



T H E
P R E F A C E.



THE Reason of publishing this Extract, will naturally occur to every one who is any way concerned with Horses, which is, the great Convenience of having such a small Book, that may be always at hand, either on the Road, or when Horses are at Grass; or in such a Situation or Circumstance, that it may be difficult to consult the large Treatise; it being well known, that very often the Diseases and Distempers incident to those Creatures are so sudden, and of that nature, that they require speedy

P R E F A C E.

Notice, much of the Success in the Cure depending upon it.

It is certain, the Knowledge of a Horse, both as to his Nature and Genius, and also the Accidents and Distempers to which he is liable, is no where so fully and learnedly discussed, as in Mr. *Gibson's* excellent New Treatise (an Argument of which is, the Universal Approbation it has met with from the best Judges, and also a general Reception from the Public) as it is a Book designed for the more complete Instruction of Gentlemen, and all other Persons concerned in the Breeding and Care of that noble and useful Animal, on which so much of the Strength and Riches of the Nation depends. Therefore to make it of the more general Use, he has writ it in a pleasant and familiar manner; and though, with much Learning and Experience, yet so as to be easily understood by the youngest Proficients in this Study, having

P R E F A C E.

having comprised it in as small a Compass as the Nature of a general Treatise would bear, and omitted nothing that was necessary to be known on that Subject.

But as the Copiousness of that Work may often occasion some Trouble and Loss of Time (especially in Cases of Extremity) before the proper Remedies can be met with, this small Book is so contrived, that nothing is treated on but what immediately relates to Practice, with the most efficacious and valuable Receipts. And for the greater Ease and Satisfaction of Gentlemen, proper Notes are affixed on the Margin, referring to the larger Treatise.

The Ten Copper-Plates here introduced, are those that relate to the external Diseases, which are curiously described, and are of great Use, being drawn by the Author's own Hand, from the living Subjects, and are placed, with their Explanations,

P R E F A C E.

tions, where the respective Diseases are treated upon, without regard to the Number or Page engraved on them, that only relating to the large Treatise.

We think it is entirely unnecessary to advance any thing more, with respect to the Utility of this Book, only thus much, to assure the Public, that if my Father had lived a little longer, it was his settled Intention to publish such a one, as knowing it to be of universal Benefit.





T H E
C O N T E N T S.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

<i>O</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Feeding and Exercise.</i>	Page 1
		<i>The Method of Purging Horses; with proper Forms of Prescriptions, and the Way of administering them.</i>	p. 31
		<i>The proper Method of administering Drinks and Balls.</i>	p. 39
		<i>Concerning Clysters, and the Manner of giving them.</i>	p. 41

Of the Diseases of Horses, and their
Cure.

C H A P. I.

Of the Diseases of the Head.

S E C T. I.	<i>Of an Apoplexy.</i>	Page 47
S E C T. II.	<i>Of the Lethargy, or Sleeping Evil.</i>	p. 49
S E C T. III.	<i>Of the Epilepsy.</i>	p. 52
S E C T. IV.	<i>Of the Palsy, or Paralytic Disorders.</i>	p. 54

C H A P. II.

S E C T. I.	<i>Convulsions from the Stomach, and other principal Bowels.</i>	p. 57
S E C T. II.	<i>Convulsions and Staggers, from a Retention of the Dung and Aliment.</i>	p. 63

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER III.

- SECT. I. *Of the Diseases of the Eyes.* p. 65
SECT. II. *Of Wounds of the Eyes.* p. 67
SECT. III. *Of Lunatic or Moon-Eyes; and also
of Cataracts.* p. 69

CHAPTER IV.

Of Fevers.

- SECT. I. *Of Simple Fevers.* p. 72
SECT. II. *Of complicated or compound Fevers.*
p. 75

CHAPTER V.

- SECT. I. *Of Hoarse Colds, and other Diseases,
of the Breast and Glandulous Parts about the
Head and Throat.* p. 79
SECT. II. *Of the Strangles and Ives.* p. 82
SECT. III. *Of the Ives, or Vives.* p. 84
SECT. IV. *Of a Pleurisy and Peripneumony.*
p. 85
SECT. V. *Of the External Pleurisy, or Chest-
Founder.* p. 91
SECT. VI. *Of the Cough and Asthma.* p. 92
SECT. VII. *Of a Broken Wind.* p. 98
SECT. VIII. *Of a Consumption.* p. 104

CHAPTER VI.

- SECT. I. *Of the Diseases of the Stomach.* p. 108
SECT. II. *Of a voracious Appetite, and of foul
Feeders.* p. 110

CHAPTER VII.

Of the Diseases of the lower Belly.

- SECT. I. *Of the Cholick and Gripes.* p. 113
SECT. II. *Of Worms.* p. 117
SECT. III. *Of a Lax and Scouring,* p. 122
SECT. IV. *Of Costiveness.* p. 126
SECT

C O N T E N T S.

- SECT. V. *Of the Yellows, and Jaundice.* p. 128
SECT. VI. *Of Ruptures and Burstennes.* p. 132

C H A P. VIII.

Diseases of the Kidneys and Urinary Passages.

- SECT. I. *Of Hurts and Strains of the Kidneys.*
p. 133
SECT. II. *Of a Suppression of Urine, from a Defect in the Kidneys.* p. 137
SECT. III. *Of the Strangury.* p. 139
SECT. IV. *Of staling Blood.* p. 140
SECT. V. *Of a Diabetes, or profuse Staling.* p. 141

C H A P. IX.

Of Surfeits, and other Diseases that affect the Blood and external Parts.

- SECT. I. *Of a dry Surfeit.* p. 143
SECT. II. *Of a wet Surfeit.* p. 145
SECT. III. *Of hide-bound Horses.* p. 150
SECT. IV. *Of Molten Grease.* p. 152
SECT. V. *Of the Mange.* p. 155
SECT. VI. *Of the Farcin, or Farcy.* p. 158
SECT. VII. *Of the Water Farcy.* p. 171

C H A P. X.

Of Tumours.

- SECT. I. *Of Critical Tumours.* p. 175
SECT. II. *Of Swellings caused by Blows, Bruises, and other external Accidents.* p. 176
SECT. III. *Of a Bone-Spavin.* p. 178
Explanation of the Copper Plate numbered Tab XXII.
ibid.
SECT. IV. *Of a Curb.* p. 182
[a] *Expla-*

C O N T E N T S.

<i>Explanation of the Copper Plate numbered Tab. XXIII. Fig. II.</i>	p. 183
SECT. V. <i>Oflets and Fardons.</i>	p. 184
SECT. VI. <i>Of a Ring-Bone.</i>	p. 185
<i>Explanation of the Plate, Tab. XXIII.</i>	ibid.
SECT. VII. <i>Of Splents.</i>	p. 188
<i>Explanation of the Plate, Tab. XXIV.</i>	p. 189
SECT. VIII. <i>Of Windgals, and other flatulent or windy Tumours.</i>	p. 191
<i>Explanation of the Plate, Tab. XXV.</i>	ibid.
SECT. IX. <i>Of a Blood-Spavin.</i>	p. 194
<i>Explanation of Fig. I. in Tab. XXII.</i>	p. 195
SECT. X. <i>Of Wens.</i>	p. 198
<i>Explanation of the Plate, Tab. XXVI. Fig. I. and II.</i>	ibid.
<i>Explanation of Tab. XXVII. marked A.</i>	p. 200

C H A P. XI.

SECT. I. <i>Of Wounds.</i>	p. 202
SECT. II. <i>Of Burns.</i>	p. 206

C H A P. XII.

Of Ulcers.

SECT. I. <i>Of simple Ulcers.</i>	p. 208
SECT. II. <i>Of the Glanders.</i>	p. 211
SECT. III. <i>Of the Poll-Evil.</i>	p. 212
<i>Explanation of the Plate, Tab. XXVIII.</i>	p. 213
SECT. IV. <i>Of a Fistula in the Withers.</i>	p. 218
<i>Explanation of the Plate, Tab. XXIX.</i>	ibid.

C H A P. XIII.

Of Lameness proceeding from Strains, and other Accidents.

SECT. I. <i>Of Strains in the Shoulder.</i>	p. 224
SECT. II. <i>Of Strains of the Knees and Pasterns.</i>	p. 227
	SECT.

C O N T E N T S.

SECT. III.	<i>Of Strains in the Coffin.</i>	p. 228
SECT. IV.	<i>Of Strains in the Back-Sinew.</i>	ibid.
SECT. V.	<i>Of Lameness in the Stifle.</i>	p. 230
SECT. VI.	<i>Of Lameness in the Whirl-Bone and Hip.</i>	p. 231
SECT. VII.	<i>Of Strains in the Hock.</i>	p. 232
SECT. VIII.	<i>Of the Sallenders and Mallenders.</i>	p. 233

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Diseases of the Feet.

SECT. I.	<i>Of Narrow Heels.</i>	p. 234
SECT. II.	<i>Binding of the Hoof.</i>	p. 235
SECT. III.	<i>Of Sand Cracks.</i>	p. 236
SECT. IV.	<i>Of a Quitter or Quittor.</i>	p. 237
	<i>Explanation of the Plate, Tab. XXX.</i>	ibid.
SECT. V.	<i>Of the Grease.</i>	p. 238
SECT. VI.	<i>Of a running Thrush, or Frush.</i>	p. 241
SECT. VII.	<i>Of a Canker in the Foot.</i>	p. 242
	<i>Explanation of the Plate, Tab. XXXI. Fig. I. and II.</i>	p. 243

A P P E N D I X.

<i>The Method of Firing Horses.</i>	p. 245
<i>Some Directions concerning Gelding, Docking, &c.</i>	p. 246
<i>Some necessary Cautions with regard to Shoeing.</i>	p. 248
<i>An Alphabetical List of the Names of all the Drugs and Ingredients, used in the Medicines contained in the new Treatise on the Diseases of Horses.</i>	
<i>An Index of Diseases, with their Remedies.</i>	

Directions to the Book-binder for placing the Copper-Plates.

Table XXII.	Fig. II.	Page 178
Tab. XXIII.	Fig. II.	183
Tab. XXIII.	Fig. I. See the Cut,	183, 185
Tab. XXIV.		189
Tab. XXV.		191
Tab. XXII.	Fig. I. See the Cut,	178, 195
Tab. XXVI.	Fig. I. and II.	198
Tab. XXVII.	marked A.	200
Tab. XXVIII.		213
Tab. XXIX.		218
Tab. XXX.		237
Tab. XXXI.	Fig. I. and II.	243

E R R A T A.

- Page 29. l. 10. *for* strong and griping, *read* strong they prove griping.
- P. 42. l. 19. *for* to two, *read* two.
- P. 53. l. 24. *for* Anitolochia, *read* Aristolochia.
- P. 57. l. 7. *for* Hag's Evil, *read* Stag's Evil.
- P. 73. l. 20. *for* but along, *read* along.
- P. 92. l. 7 and 8. *for* called by the Vulgar, Inflammations of the Midriff or Skirt, *read* which is an inflammation of the Midriff, called by the Vulgar the Skirt.



Mr. G I B S O N's

Short Practical M E T H O D

O F

Cure for Horses, &c.

I N T R O D U C T I O N .

Of Feeding and Exercise.



THE New Treatise on the Diseases of Horses is divided into three Parts.

The First containing the necessary Things for the Knowledge of a Horse.

The Second contains a short Abridgment of Anatomy.

The Third contains an Account of their Maladies and Diseases; with their Signs, Causes, and Method of Cure.

Concerning which it will be proper to observe, That the two first Parts are already comprised within as small a Compass as the

B

Nature

Nature of each Subject will admit; and that it is the present Design, only to treat of the Last Part, which is the Cure of the Diseases: And, as Health is the chief Intention of This, therefore we shall follow the Method of our Author, and introduce it with some Instructions concerning Feeding and Exercise, and the right Manner of administering Medicines.

In regard many of the Diseases of Horses proceed from some ill Management in their Feeding, Want of proper Exercise, or from Exercise ill-timed, or when it is too violent, or given to Excess: Also allowing too much Water, or too little, or letting Horses drink at improper Times.

The Signs of Health in a Horse.

Physic no ways necessary for Horses when in Health.

Our Proviender suited to the Constitutions of our own Horses.

The Qualities of Hay. See New Treatise, Vol. I. p. 166.

Now it ought to be laid down, as a sure Maxim, that a Horse is well and in good plight, when he eats a moderate Allowance of Hay and Corn, when he drinks a moderate Quantity of Water, endures his Exercise well, without being faint or dispirited; when his Exercise does not take him off his Stomach, but rather quickens his Appetite; when his Coat lies smooth, and looks wholesome; we may conclude such a Horse to be free from Sickness, and therefore to give him any thing by way of Prevention, must, in a great measure, be superfluous, if not hurtful.

No Horses are better fed than our own; we have the best Corn and Hay that is to be met with in any Country. Our Oats, when they are well ripened, or kiln-dry'd, make a more hearty and durable Diet than Barley, and are much more suited to the Constitutions of our own Horses, as we find by Experience.

As for Hay, that Sort is best and most wholesome, which is hard, of a pale Green, and fullest of the Herb and Flower, and to be preferred to that which is soft, and without Flavour;

Flavour; tho' there is some Hay which will be good and sweet, tho' it has much lost the Flavour. As to mow-burnt Hay, they may eat it for a Change, but not for Constancy, because it is apt to bind, and make some Horses too costive. It may be given to sick Horses, in some Cases, when they will relish no other, and is better than new or soft Hay, exciting them to drink plentifully, which is always a great Benefit, helps to dilute their Blood, and promote the glandular Discharges. New Hay is never reckoned fit for any but working Horses; for, till Hay has sweated out its superfluous Moisture, it abounds with crude, viscid Juices, which are hard to digest, and therefore may cause Sickness, or breed impurities in the Blood; so that it is not fit to be given till the *Spring*, or at least till after *Christmas*, to Horses that are not in hard Labour or strong Exercise.

Rye-Grass Hay is seldom given but in the Months of *August* and *September*, except to the horned Cattle. Before *Michaelmas* it is tolerably hard and dry; and many feed their working Horses with it, mixt with dry Clover; but afterwards it imbibes so much Moisture, that it becomes unwholesome, and few Horses that have been used to good Hay care for it. As for Clover, either green or dry, it is very surfeiting, unless it be given sparingly; though most Horses have a good Relish to it, and when they are suffered to eat much of it, often produces Cholics, and many fatal Disorders, which the Farmers, who feed much with it, often Experience among their own Horses, to their Cost.

All kinds of Hay should be given as fresh as possible from the Stack, especially in wet Seasons; for at such Times, even the best,

will imbibe a great deal of Moisture, and soon turn soft and musty in the Hay-lofts.

Some Horses will not feed well upon it; and when they do, it often proves injurious and hurtful to them. Soft Hay, of all others, imbibes Moisture the easiest, and retains the Effects of it the longest, which generally turns it rotten and unwholesome, and so affords but a crude, faint Nourishment; and those Horses that are forced to feed upon it for want of a better, are generally weak and faint, and in time grow diseased, if they continue long in the Use of it. When Hay is rotten and full of Dust, and the Feeder can have no better, he should shake the Dust out of it as much as possible; for, besides that the Dust is unpleasant to a horse, it is also very hurtful, and apt to breed Vermin. Long Hay is more dusty than short, even though it be well got, and should be well shook before it is put down into the Rack. The short Hay is always the best, and generally full of Seed, and needs no Preparation; for the Hay-seed, when sweet and dry, will never hurt any Horse, and, when it falls into the Manger, they will often lick it up before they eat their Hay.

Oats, their
Properties.
Vol. I. p.
170.

Oats are the next thing to be considered in a Horse's Diet. Oats are cleansing and opening and inwardly healing; and our Horses seldom receive any Damage from their Oats, unless they be given with too liberal a Hand, and then they are heating, and they will eat but little Hay: But Horses that eat little Hay, and many Oats, though their Flesh is generally firm, yet they seldom carry any Belly; and if they have not a good deal of Exercise, are apt to fall into Fevers, or breed Surfeits.

Beans, their
Properties
and Use.

Beans are another Part of our Horse's Diet, which, however, are chiefly used with Bran

or Chaff, and by some on the Road with Oats, but they are mostly given to Coach-Horses, and others that are constantly in Draught. They afford the strongest Nourishment of all other Grain, and will enable Horses to go through a great deal of heavy Labour: But in some Seasons they breed a kind of Vermin, which the Farmers call the *Red Bugg*, and is reckoned dangerous; and therefore, the best way, at such Times, is to have them well dried and split.

Peas, when they are hard and dry, have a Peas. near Affinity to Beans. As for Pea-Straw, or Pea-Ham, which Farmers give to their Cart-Horses, it is but a coarse kind of Seed, and only a piece of Frugality, because they can put it to no other Use. They also give their Horses a good deal of Chaff among their Oats, which is not amiss when it is sweet and fresh; but if it is musty and old, it is apt to breed Vermin; and even the best Chaff, when it is given in too great Quantities, to Horses that do not work, it makes them grow pot-bellied; and, if long continued, will breed foul Blood, and turn them diseased.

Bran is a useful Ingredient in a Horse's Bran, its Use. Diet, and, when scalded, is a kind of Panada for sick Horses: But nothing is worse than a continued Use of Bran, either raw or scalded, as it is apt to relax and weaken Horses Bowels too much, and thereby expose them to many Evils, as Botts, &c.

Grass seems to be the most natural Food of Feeding at Grass, &c. Horses; but the Coldness of our Soil and Climate, makes it not sufficient Nourishment to strengthen a Horse for hard Labour, without an Addition of dry Provender. However, most of our spare Horses in the Country are kept much at Grass, both to save Charge and

Trouble; where, for the most part, they do indifferent well, especially those that are habituated to that kind of Living. Many Gentlemen keep their Hunters abroad all the Year with good Success, where they have a Stable in some convenient dry Field, with Hay at all times for them to come to as they please, and where they can shelter themselves from the Inclemency of the Weather. These Horses are seldom sick or diseased; and as they move and rest themselves at pleasure, so their Limbs are always clean and dry, and, with a Feed or two of Corn, do their Morning's Work, and go through a Chase, as well, and frequently better than those that are kept constantly in the House, and have a great deal of Airing and Dressing bestowed on them.

Our Farmers also keep most of their Horses abroad in the Winter, where they take their Chance till the Frost and Snow comes on; or when the Weather happens to be very rainy, that the Ground grows pouchy, and then they fodder them in their Yards, or near their Houses, so as that they can come into the Stables, or under Shades, which some build for the Conveniency of their Cattle.

The Properties of Grass.

That Grass is always reckoned the best, which is short, thick, and on dry, but fertile Ground, that needs but little Manure; especially such as has always been made use of only as Pasture, and has little or no other Dunging, but what the Animals themselves leave upon it; therefore most Horses thrive better on Commons, or on the Grass that grows near Commons, than on Meadows that have been often mowed, and have had several Crops of Hay taken off them. For though Horses will grow fat upon such Grounds when they have good Water, yet they are not apt to hold

hold their Flesh, nor to stand so well afterwards, unless in dry Seasons, when they feed altogether on the Root, on which bare Pasture-Horses will grow extremely fat; for the Roots of most kinds of Grass are very cooling and agreeable to the Constitution of Horses, and have more of a Diuretic Quality than the Herb.

The Fields which lie near great Towns, and are much dunged, cannot be so well recommended either for Hay or Pasture, as those that lie more in the Country, and are not so much forced, nor so much exhausted with heavy Crops. Where Grounds are naturally poor, tho' the Loads of Dung will make them yield a plentiful Crop to the Owner, yet they often prove injurious to the Horses that feed upon them, especially if they go the whole Summer.

See New
Treatise,
Vol. I. p.
174.

Many Horses are also injured by running at Grass on cold clay Grounds; but if Horses are turn'd out on the Clay, they ought by no means to run late in the Year, but should be taken up before the latter Rains; for unless they be uncommonly hardy, they may receive great Damage, because the Water never sinks deep enough in those Grounds.

The Salt Marshes, along the River *Thames*, are as good Pasture for Horses as any about *London*, where many run all the Year round in open Seasons; this is the surest Rule to go by. The greatest Danger is from the deep Ditches, some of which have their Bottoms of a kind of Lome engendered by the Weed, which comes into them in great Plenty at high Water; and if a Horse that is a Stranger to these Grounds, happens in Leaping, or any other Way, to step into one of them, he may run the Hazard of being lost, unless he be dis-

The Salt
Marshes,
Vol. I. p.
177.

covered in time. Sometimes Horses have been washed away with the Spring-Tides, by going too near the Dykes; but these Accidents seldom happen, not only because the Marsh-men are always upon the watch at such times, but most Horses have generally so much Sagacity, that themselves are soon aware of the Danger, and will very carefully avoid it.

But though we have the greatest Variety of Food for our Horses of all Kinds, both of Grass and dry Meat, and in the greatest Plenty, yet many are but indifferent Managers in dispensing it, for want of sufficient Experience in such Matters: Though it must be acknowledged, that some Gentlemen, who in a particular manner take pleasure in their Horses, and visit them often in their Stables, and direct their Feeding and Exercise with great Skill and Judgment, who, it is not to be doubted, will give their Approbation to what our Author has further advanced on this useful Subject.

Directions
for Feeding
in the House,
Vol. I. p.
180.

Now as to the exact Quantity of Hay and Corn which is to be given to any Horse, that cannot be certainly ascertained, but every Man must use his own Discretion, as he finds what the Constitution of his Horse will bear; for some Horses are much better Feeders than others, and at the same time require more Food; other great Feeders must be stinted in their Diet, when it only produces a bad Blood, and fills them full of Humours, or endangers their Wind. Horses require less Food when they stand in the Stable, as happens sometimes in bad Weather, without Exercise, or when Horses have but little Exercise; and it ought to be a constant Rule to feed Horses in proportion to the Work and Service required of them; and therefore all Hunters, Coach-Horses,

Horses, and Horses that are much on the Road, or work hard in any kind of Drudgery, should be well fed, otherwise it is impossible they can go through their Business to their Owners Satisfaction.

When a Horse mangles and leaves his Hay, and yet has no manifest Signs of Sicknes, that generally happens either from his having too much Hay given him, or too much Corn, which kind of Management makes some Horses loath their Hay; and therefore, when that is the Case, his Corn should be abridged; neither should his Allowance of Hay be augmented till he recovers his Appetite, otherwise he will by degrees fall so far off his Stomach, that he will lose his Belly, and look miserably; and nothing will recover him but Grass, or some other Change of Diet.

Young Horses that have strong Appetites, and have not done growing, should be indulged more in their Feeding, than those that are come to their full Growth and Maturity; and if their Exercise be but little, so as to oblige their Diet to be lessened, in that Case it will be convenient to lay a little sweet Straw before them often; for a young Horse that has a craving Appetite, is never easy to stand to an empty Rack, but will always be in some Mischiefe, either entangling himself in his Collar, or kicking against the Stall, or against the Posts; and some are continually nibbling the Rack and Manger, and in the end turn Cribbiters, which is as bad a Mischance as can befall a Horse. This seldom happens but to Horses that stand idle while they are breeding their Teeth; Working is the best thing to prevent it; but where Horses have but little Work, which is often the Case of Troop-Horses, and some Coach-Horses, therefore the best

Horses that mangle their Hay.

Young Horses, of strong craving Appetites, how to be managed.

Crib-biting,
how pre-
vented.

best way is to have a little fresh Straw constantly in their Racks, when they have eat up their Allowance of Hay; and sometimes to be strapp'd back, to keep them from this ugly Trick, which at last grows into an incurable Habit.

The Advan-
tages of Ex-
ercise.

Vol. I. p.
182.

But Exercise, duly given to Horses that are well fed, is not only the best Means, of all others, to prevent ill Habits, but to preserve them in a perfect State of Health: Though when Horses grow old, their Appetites are more moderate, and Rest is oftentimes more agreeable to them than Labour. Nevertheless, Exercise is, more or less, absolutely necessary for all Horses, young or old.

The right
Time and
Manner of
Exercise.

Vol. I. p.
183.

It has been already observed, That a Horse's Food ought always to be proportioned to his Exercise; but the Time and the Manner of his Exercise is also to be regarded: For if a Horse happens, either to be worked at an unseasonable Time, or beyond his Strength, it will be more injurious to him than if he had not been work'd at all. Therefore this general Caution is always needful, *viz.* Never to ride a Horse hard, or put him upon any violent Exercise, when he has been newly fed, and has had his belly-full of Meat or Water; but should be moved out at first gently, and he will naturally mend his Pace as his Food and Water begins to assuage, when his Rider may urge him on to further Speed.

When a Horse is hot with Riding, or any other sharp laborious Exercise, he should be cooled by degrees; and therefore when a Man has travelled hard on a Journey, or when Horses have been driven hard in a Coach or Chaise, it is not sufficient, after they come to their Baiting-Place, or End of their Day's Journey, to walk them about in Hand for half

an Hour or more, which is usually done; but their Pace should also be slackened for a Mile or two before they come in, and after that, should be also walked some time in Hand, that they may cool gradually before they are brought into the Stable, with a thin Cloth laid over each, if they have been used to it. This is the safest Way with young Horses that have been kept well, and work'd but little. And when such Horses come late to the End of their Day's Journey, or when the Weather is so bad that they cannot be walked about in Hand, they should then be well rubbed all over their Bodies and Limbs, till they are quite cool, without taking off their Harness and Saddles, then they must be cloathed.

How Horses
are to be ma-
naged in
Hunting, and
on the Road.
Vol. I. p.
184.

Another necessary Caution for the Preservation of our Horses, is, never to feed them too soon after they have been heated with Exercise; nor give them Water while they are hot; but when they travel gently, and continue several Hours upon the Road, and their Mouths are parch'd and dry, they should be indulged with Water at any convenient Place, for they often suffer for the Want of it. When they are over-heated, it is not right to feed them till they grow cool, and therefore, in all such Cases, they should have nothing at first but clean Hay given by Handfuls, at proper Intervals, until they are perfectly cool, and then they may have both their Water and Meat in sufficient Quantity; only with this Caution, That if they are to travel further the same Day, their Feed should be but small, and at Night a full Feed given at twice, which every one will find by Experience the best way to go through their Work with Safety.

The Method made use of in feeding Coach-Horses upon the Road, by giving them Bran with

with a few Beans, before their Oats, is not at all amiss, because their Work makes them perspire so very much, that without something of this kind they would be faint, or apt to grow costive in long Journeys, which would be injurious to them. The Bran keeps their Bodies open, and the Beans is a Stay to keep the Bran from scouring, which is another Extreme. Horses of weak Bowels are apt to be subject to on a Journey, and is no less injurious than Costiveness; but then Care should be taken that the Bran be fresh, and the Beans old, for nothing will surfeit more than musty Bran and new Beans; neither should the Beans be given too liberally, but only as a Corrector of the Bran, to make it less slippery.

Horses newly brought from the Dealers, how to be managed. Vol. 1. p. 168.

Horses newly come out of the Dealers Hands, have oftentimes been long in the Keeping of Country Jockeys before they are brought to *London*, and so extremely fed there, where all things are cheap, that many of them require a great deal of Management before they can be put to any Use: For tho' our Dealers here in *London*, give them a few Gallops backwards and forwards, in their own Rides upon Litter, yet this but small, and no ways proportioned to their Food, which they dispence with a liberal Hand, to keep them in such Order as to render them the more saleable: So that too much Exercise, if they had proper Conveniencies, and Hands to do it, would by no means answer their End: And therefore when a Horse newly brought from the Dealer, or any other, that has been kept a long time without sufficient Exercise, is to be put upon Business, some proper Preparation should be made for it, which ought to be so accommodated as the Circumstances of Time and Place, and other Requisites will allow.

Now

Now it must be observed by the way, that The Difference of Constitution to be regarded. the Difference of Constitution in Horses, may render the Time of Preparation for Business much shorter in some than in others. For some Horses are so very hardy, that scarce any Error in the way of Feeding, or any Mismanagement or Neglect in other Respects will hurt them. We sometimes meet with a Horse that has stood a whole Winter at full Feed, and in all that time had scarce travelled farther than the Water-trough, go all on a sudden into other Hands, who have put him immediately on very hard Service, without any Accident, or perhaps the least Failure in the Accomplishment of his Work, or suffering any Damage by it afterwards. And sometimes we meet with Instances of Horses newly taken up from Winter Grass, or other foggy Diet, performing a Journey well, or even go a Hunting, without any Preparation: But these Instances are very rare, and seldom or never to be met with among the finest of our bred Horses, that derive their Blood originally from a warmer Climate, and have more of Delicacy than most of our common Horses. We may also observe, even among our bred Horses, that some of them require less Preparation to fit them for Business, than others. But as it is impossible the bottom'd Goodness of any Horse can be perfectly known without a sufficient Trial, and as this may also be uncertain, because Sickness and unforeseen Accidents may alter and change the radical Constitution of any Horse, therefore the surest Way is never to venture upon any laborious Business, until he has been thoroughly seasoned with solid Food, and constant Exercise.

When a Horse is just come out of the Dealer's Hands, or if he has stood long in the Stable,

Why so many Horses miscarry when they come first into Business. See Vol. I. p. 190.

Exercise after Bleeding, necessary.

Stable, eating full Meals, and grown fat for want of Exercise, he should at first be very gently used; for when Exercise is suddenly attempted, while a Horse is in this plethoric, and indeed morbid State, and, to make use of the common Phrase, disturbs all the Humours, the first thing should be Bleeding and lowering their Diet; which, however, should not be so much abated as some have imagined, for a Horse may suffer as readily by a too great and sudden Diminution of his Food, as by an Increase of it, especially the weaker and more delicate sort. Walking Exercise is the most proper to begin with, and this should be in the open Air in good Weather; for Horses that have been kept long in a hot Stable, cloathed, and high fed, are very unable to endure the Rain, but for the most part catch inveterate Colds when they go out, in wet Weather; and for the same Reason their Stable should at first be moderately warm, and their clothing lessened by degrees; and for want of these Cautions, many Horses soon begin to look very miserable, after they come out from the kindest Masters, who fill their Bellies, keep them in double clothing in very hot Stables, and girt as close as they can bear, round their Bellies, with broad Sarcingles, and never suffered to breathe any Air, but their own hot Steams, and the Steams that come from other Horses.

This renders it absolutely necessary to take such Horses into the Air, and, at the same time be careful they may not catch cold. They should be walked in it at least two Hours in a Day, and the farther they are carried from home in that time, the better. After a Week, or a Fortnight, a Horse may be walked out twice a Day, if the Days are of sufficient

sufficient Length, two Hours in the Morning, and two Hours in the Afternoon; and as his Spirit and Vigour increases, so his Exercise may also be increased: And after he has been about a Month under this Usage, it will be proper to repeat the Bleeding to cool his Body, and to give him a Feed of scalded Bran, two or three times a Week, to keep him from growing costive; and if he refuses to eat it scalded, which some Horses do that have been much cloyed with hot Meat, it may be given raw, and mixed with his Oats.

It is always a good Sign of Amendment in the Habit or Constitution of a Horse, when his Thirst and Craving after Water abates, for most Horses that have been in good Keeping, with little Exercise, are always thirsty when they come first into Business; for while their Blood is thick and fizy, their Mouths are dry and clammy, and their Secretions very imperfect; and a good way to prevent this, and many other Accidents, is too feed early, that he may stand some time to an empty Rack, or upon his Bit, before he is taken abroad, that both his Hay and his Corn may in some degree be digested; for many Horses, when they are newly fed, crave after Water as soon as they go out, though they have been watered before in the Stable; but as this Disposition abates, it is a Sign the Constitution mends.

Signs of
Thriving
and Amend-
ment.

Another good Sign is, when his Sweating abates; for every one knows, that a foul Horse will sweat on the least Exercise, and oftentimes standing at rest in his Stall; but when the Sweating abates, or does not turn white like a Sope-lather, but runs off like Water, it is generally a sure Sign that his Blood and Juices are mended; for a thick,
viscid

Signs of
Health and
Vigour.

viscid Blood, always produces a clammy and frothy Sweat. When a Horse's Coat lies close and shines, when his Legs keep clean, and do not swell in the Stable, when his Limbs always feel cool and firm, when he feeds heartily, when he lies down and rises with a good Spring, when he stretches and shakes himself; these are all Signs of Health and Vigour. So that his Exercise may be still increased, and at the same time he may be indulged in a more liberal Diet.

The usual
Accidents
that happen
after full
Feeding, and
want of Ex-
ercise.

Yet some of these Horses are much more difficult to be seasoned, and rendered fit for Business, than others: Some have been so much glutted with Food, and have been so long in the Dealers Hands, that all the Care and Management in the World proves insufficient to bring them to any tolerable Appetite; and while a Horse continues in this manner, he is fit for no kind of Use. Others will feed heartily on all that comes before them; but by reason of the extreme Sickness, and other Disorders of their Blood, fall lame, even in the mildest and gentlest Exercise: And this is that sort of Lameness which is said to proceed from Humours, and comes insensibly, without any Strain or Violence. Both these kinds of Horses will continue to sweat very much with their Exercise; the latter, by reason of Pain in his Joints and Muscles; and the former, from mere Debility and Weakness. These are Cases which often require Purgings, and other Evacuations; but this should never be gone about until the Heat and Inflammation of their Blood, proceeding from their previous high Keeping, is abated; after which it may be done with great Safety, and with good Success, except where the Case is obstinate. A poor Feeder should have his
Phyfic

The Necessity of Purgings in such Cases.

Physic exceeding mild, and such as will not inflame, but cool the Body, and likewise strengthen the Solids, which in such a State are greatly relaxed; and at the same time may carry off the Slime and Crudities of the Stomach and Bowels, which weakens Digestion, and by that means transmits a crude Nourishment into the Blood. But where a Horse, at the same time he feeds well, is subject to Lameness that moves from one Part to another, his Physic may be made of sufficient Strength to reach the Obstructions of the remotest Parts: And most Horses that come out of the Dealers Hands ought to be purged, as soon as the Effects of their gross Feeding is somewhat carried off, with Bleeding, a lower Diet, and moderate Exercise; for till then Purges are apt to inflame their Blood, and create many other untowardly Disorders.

We often find Horses, at first, catch very obstinate Colds, which pull them down, and hinder their Thriving; and the longer they have been in the Dealers Hands, the greater is their Danger; and therefore this one Caution may be again repeated, not to abate their clothing too suddenly, but by degrees; to keep them at first with a double Sarcingle, not bound tight, and so by degrees to a single one, for a Belly that is increased by Bandage, however well it may lock to the Eye for the present, can be no Benefit, but a Detriment to the Horse.

How to be managed when they catch Cold.

Horses newly bought of the Dealers, should also be put into warm Stables, in Standings that have not lain empty, but where other sound Horses have stood, which is the best Airing of all others for Horses Apartments. And this Caution is the more necessary, because the Colds that arise from such Extremes, are very apt to produce Fevers of the worst kind, and to leave some Taint behind them, even when their Fe-

vers go off, unless where they are managed with more Skill and Judgment than what is usual, and are afterwards forced to be turned to Grass, to have a long Run there, before they are fit for any Use.

A Summer's
Run at Grass
sometimes
necessary.
Vol. I. p.
196.

Such Horses as have stood long in House, glutted with Food, suffocated with Heat and want of Air, and enervated for want of Exercise, tho' they may be clean fed, yet they are apt to grow so full of Humours, that they require to run a considerable time abroad at Grass, to cleanse them before they are fit for Business; and indeed Grass is a vast Benefit to them, as it is their most natural Food. And when Horses do not thrive at Grass, it is often owing to some Mismanagement, such as turning them out of a hot Stable abruptly. About the latter End of *March*, or Beginning of *April*, in the sharp easterly Winds, or in the latter End of the Year, when the Nights are long, and the heavy Rains begin to fall, many Horses suffer from these Errors; and when it is so, the only Remedy is to continue them abroad, for what Damage they receive from the Cold in the *Spring*, generally wears off when the young Grass comes up in Plenty, and the Weather grows warm. And as for those that go out in the latter Part of the Year, they should always be sent where the Grounds are dry, and where they have Stables, or some other good Shelter from the Weather; but fine Horses, that have stood all the Winter clothed and well fed, in a warm Stable, must not be turned out too early; for tho' we daily see coarse plain Horses turned out to Grass at all times, without any Care or Concern in the Owners, and come to no Hurt, yet it often happens otherwise to fine Horses, that have been delicately kept, and therefore these should always be prepared for Grass first,
by

by leaving off their Clothing gradually, giving them more Air in their Standings, walking them often abroad, or suffering them to lie on their wet Litter, and at the same time lowering their Diet, and feeding them only with Hay: And where there is not time for Preparation, two or three Purges may be given; only in this Case let the Horses have some Respite after them, before they are turned out, for Horses that are somewhat reduced in their Flesh, always thrive better than those that are turned out fat and full of Blood.

The best Grass we have for rectifying the Constitutions of Horses, is the Salt Marshes, which recover great Numbers beyond all Expectation in chronical Distempers, especially where their Vitals happen to be sound, or but little tainted. And when a distempered Horse dies suddenly at the Marshes, it is a good Rid-dance to the Owner. Those who have not the Convenience of the Marshes, may turn their Horses out on some other good Pasture, in a moderately warm Soil, where the Grass is fine, and has never been forced with Dung, or other unkindly Manure, and where there is good Water and proper Shelter.

The Salt Marshes of-ten the most proper.

Many Horses, when they come out of the Dealers Keeping, fall lame with Rheumatic Disorders, as soon as they are put to any Kind of Business; others, for want of sufficient Ex-ercise, or thro' very foul Feeding, or many other such Causes. And the Reason why they often fail of success at Grass, is much owing to Negligence in choosing a proper Pasture, which should be the driest that can be found; for the lying on cold damp Ground must natu-rally heighten the Malady, and a very rank Pa-sture will do the same, even when the Ground is pretty dry. Neither should they be turned

The Signs and Causes that require Grass and Soiling. Vol. I. from 198 to 201. Mistakes concerning Grass, p.202 to 204. The Reasons why they often fail of Success at Grass.

out till the Weather is somewhat warm; for when the Blood is of itself sluggish in its Motion, they are liable to many Accidents abroad, to which they are not exposed in the House; for there, they often range over the Grounds till they are hot, to avoid the Stinging of the Flies, and get immediately into the Ponds to cool themselves, where they often stand a considerable time up to their Bellies, by which they greatly aggravate their Lameness; or those, where instead of Ponds there runs some Brook or Rivulet, where they can seldom go above their Knees; or on some good dry Common, or on the Salt Marshes; and with this Precaution, the Owner may expect better Success. But it is always right to bleed and purge such Horses, before they are turned out, with those Things that are proper to attenuate the Blood, and to promote the Secretions, of which some Forms will be prescribed hereafter. And very often purging alone will cure Lamenesses of this Kind more readily than Grass, where Horses are exposed to all the above-mentioned, and sometimes to many other Accidents. And sometimes they are cured by constant and long continued Exercise, especially Journey-riding, which may be easily accounted for, especially in young Horses; for, when Horses grow old, the Success can never be certain.

The Lamenesses of Horses which chiefly require Grass.

But the Lamenesses which chiefly require Grass, are where the Muscles of the diseased Part are shrunk, and require to be kept continually in Motion, with the Help of a Pattin-Shoe on the opposite Foot, to oblige the Horse to keep his shortened Limb upon the Stretch, whereby the wasted Parts are often again restored to their usual Dimensions, and the Lameness recovered.

Horses that have been fired for Lameness, upon the Joints or large Sinews, when they are rested a sufficient time after the Operation, are also the better for going to Grass, or running abroad in some open Place, to prevent Stiffness and Contraction. Some kind of bad footed Horses, especially such as are the least brittle, hard, and flinty, become more soft and pliable by running abroad. Those that have their Feet impaired and cut to pieces, in the Cure of Quitters, and other Ulcers, and those that are worn down with Travelling or bad Shoeing, are always soonest repaired at Grass, with several other Defects of the like Nature. Horses may likewise be turned out after they have been cured of the Farcy, to wear out the Stiffness and Callosity, till all the Scabs and Scurff comes off; but be careful that the Farcy is perfectly eradicated, otherwise it will soon break out again,

Horses that have been fired.

Of bad-footed Horses.

Cure of Quitters and other Ulcers.

Worn down with travelling.

Bad Shoeing.

After the Farcy.

Several other Cases might be mentioned wherein Grass is proper for Colts and young Horses, before they are fit to put to Business. Horses that have been long coftive, where all proper Means have been used in vain to remove it.

In the next Place, we are to shew what are the Defects and Benefits of Soiling, and how that ought to be managed. Soiling Horses in the House proves sometimes beneficial, and sometimes hurtful, either when a Horse's Case has not been rightly judged of, or when the Stuff made use of for Soiling happens to be bad. Geldings are not frequently soiled; and seldom Stone-Horses, because it is difficult to procure good Inclosures for them to run single abroad, without much Charge and Trouble, for two of them will seldom agree long in one Place. Most of the Disorders for which Stone-

The Use of Soiling.

How to soil Stone-Horses.

Horses are foiled, may be remedied by feeding with Straw for a time, instead of Hay, which they will dispencc with much easier than Geldings; for many of our Geldings are apt to grow faint and weak without Hay; and few of them can be brought to eat Straw with Pleasure.

When lame. If a Stone-Horse happens to be lame in such manner, as to require a Place where he may range at Pleasure, then an Orchard, or some Field that is well fenced, should be provided for him; but if he has no Lameness, but some other Disorder, as Heat and Eruptions on his Skin, that may require Soiling; or if Geldings or Mares are to be foiled for any such Disorders, Care should be taken to provide such Herbage for them as is young, tender, and full of Sap, whether green Barley, Tares, Clover, or any thing the Season produces; tho' green Barley is generally preferr'd; but then it should be cut before it shoots into the Ear, while it is full of Sap and Moisture; for afterwards it turns dry, and the Stem grows tough, and hard to digest. The same Caution is no less necessary with respect to Clover and Tares; that these be young, and cut fresh once every Day, or oftener, otherwise they may easily do more Hurt than Good. And therefore those who would succeed well in soiling Horses, should be near the Place where it is cut, that it may be fresh every Morning, and leave off when it grows old and rank; or else to go on with some other Herbage which is of later Growth, till the Horse has been sufficiently cooled and purged.

What Kind of Herbage fittest for Soiling of Horses.

See Vol. I. p. 206.

Cautions in Soiling Horses.

When Horses lose their Flesh much in Soiling, they should be taken off to a more solid Diet, otherwise they will grow poor and weak, and it will be some Time before they recover their Flesh. There is a great Difference between

tween Soiling and Grafs, for if Horses lose their Flesh never so much at Grafs, yet they soon grow fat after the Purging, for there they have the Benefit of the open Air; and therefore when a Horse has done Soiling, he ought to be continued some time on an open Diet, at least a Fortnight or three Weeks. A little sweet Bran may at first be mixt with his Oats, and his Hay sprinkled with Water, just when it is put into the Rack, and every Day gentle Exercise, increasing both his Food and Exercise by degrees. He should also be dressed gradually, and littered down in the Night, and not to lie constantly in his Litter for the first Fortnight; after which he may be curried and dressed as usual, and his Diet increased, to render him fit for Business. And how to be managed.

As for Horses newly taken up from Grafs, they require somewhat different Management; and this also various, according to the Time they run abroad. Horses that have only run about a Month or five Weeks, at the *Spring* Grafs, need not be so much minded as those that run the whole Summer; and those that run the Summer only, are easier habituated to the House, than such as run the whole Year abroad; but some few are so hardy, they need but little Attention how they are ordered: Nevertheless, when Horses are taken up from Grafs into the House, and put to hard Meat after a long Disuse of it, they are at first apt to turn hot and costive, which is usually followed with other Disorders; therefore to avoid such Inconveniencies, they ought first to have a Mixture of Bran, with a little chopt Straw, with their Corn, and sometimes a Feed of scalded Bran, for a Fortnight, or longer, to keep them cool and open; after that, they may be allowed clean Corn, and Plenty of Water, Horses taken up from Grafs, how to be managed. Those that run in the Spring only.

given often in small Quantities, and at the same time should have their Exercise abroad in the open Air.

Directions
for Horses
that run the
whole Sum-
mer.

But Horses that run the whole Summer at Grass, especially those of Value, ought always to be taken up before the long Nights and latter Rains; and fine thin-skinn'd Horses are seldom able to endure the Heaviness of the Rains.

Running
abroad in
Winter.
Vol. I. p.
210.

Horses that run abroad the whole Winter, near *London*, are generally brought into some dry Ground, where they have Shades or Out-houses to go into, as soon as the Ground on which they were grazed turns pouchy: Here they continue till the Return of the *Spring* Grass, which they go into as soon as it is ready for them, not waiting for warm Weather; after they have had the *Spring* Grass, they are generally fit to go into any Business.

Some gene-
ral Rules
concerning
Airing and
Exercise.

Those that run abroad in the Salt-Marshes, are seldom housed or brought under any Cover, and, for the most part, do better than those that are fodder'd all the Winter. But those that go on our common Pastures, either in cold clay Grounds, or where the Grass is forced with Dung, require a good deal of Management before they are fit to be put on any hard Service. Now it ought to be a general Rule in ordering Horses newly taken up from Grass, to increase their Airings and Exercise in Proportion to the Time they have run abroad, and the Season in which they are taken up into the House; and as their Airings and Exercise is increased, so their Diet may also be augmented, both as to its Quantity and Solidity, *viz.* by changing from a lower Diet, where there is a Mixture of Bran, and other loose Food, to clean Oats and Hay: Neither should they at first be shut up in warm Stables, but in Stables that have been season'd with other Horses; and where

Vol. I. p.
213.

where there is a free Air, and Places to let it in at Pleasure.

Some give their Horses Antimony after Antimonial, Grass; some Antimony and Sulphur in equal and other Quantities. These are generally mixed with alterative their Bran, in which all Powders mix more Powders, easily than with Oats. Others give the *Crocus* sometimes *Metallorum*, or Liver of Antimony, with a necessary af- View to sweeten their Blood, and keep them ter Grass. open: However, many Horses will do very well without the Use of these Things, only by proper Airings and a well-managed Diet. The Antimonials are chiefly necessary to Horses that are taken up in Winter, to warm and invigorate their Blood, which indeed is the more wanting when the Grass has been but indifferent, especially for those that go upon the After-marsh, where a large Crop of Hay has been taken off the Ground. This Sort of Grass is plentiful about *London*, and some other large Towns, in dripping wet Seasons, and the Horses that feed upon it will be full of Flesh after the hot Weather and the Stinging of the Flies is over; but on Grounds that have been much dunged, they often grow full of bad Blood, that requires Antimonials, or some other Alterative, to correct it.

But the Dispenser of these Drugs, should be The Necessi- careful to get them good of their Kind, other- ty of sound wise they may lose much of what they aim at; Drugs. the Antimony, that is in large Pieces, clear and shining, the Colour of polished Steel, is always the best; for that which is black and crumbly is not so pure, and ought to be rejected. It should not be given in gross Powder, Antimony as is generally practised, but pounded till it is good for very fine, otherwise little of it will enter into Colds, and to the Mass of Blood, but will sometimes, espec- preserve their ially when coarse, and given in large Doses, Wind. make

The Quantity of the Doses.

Vol. I. p. 215.

Bleeding, when necessary in this Case.

How to give the Liver of Antimony and *Crocus Metalorum* with Success.

In what Manner a Horse is to be ordered to fit him for Grass.

make Horses scower more than is necessary; but when it is mixed with Sulphur, in moderate Doses, it becomes serviceable in carrying off those Coughs Horses often bring with them from Grass, about the Beginning of Winter, and helps to preserve their Wind. The *Crocus Metalorum* is generally sold for Liver of Antimony, the Difference being no other, than that the latter is not so much divested of its Sulphur as the other, and therefore if the first be free from the Scoria or Dross, the Dose should not exceed an Ounce a Day; for when it is given in larger Doses, instead of promoting a Moisture and Breathing through the Skin, which is the Thing intended by it, it is apt to create Heat and Dryness in some Constitutions; and therefore when any such Effect happens upon giving the *Crocus Metalorum*, that there is no kindly moist Feeling in the Skin, the best Way is to bleed, and to lessen the Dose to half an Ounce, and afterwards to increase it; or rather, which is the better Way, to begin with crude Antimony and Sulphur, or Antimony and *Gum Guaiacum*; and after the Blood has been gradually warmed, and attenuated with these Things, Liver of Antimony may be administered with Success.

When Horses are turned out to Grass, and very much loaded with Flesh, Purging, Bleeding, and Rowelling, may also be necessary. The best Way to prepare Horses for Grass, is to lay them upon their Dung, to open the Windows and Air-Holes, if it be in Summer, and lower their Feed. If a Horse has any Kind of Physic given him before Grass, it should be milder than what is usual, and compounded of the best Drugs; for sometimes the Effect of bad Drugs do not go off immediately, and before that it will be dangerous for them to be turned out to Grass.

When

When Horses are taken up from Grass, Purging is commonly good and necessary. Those that have run all the Summer abroad, are apt to have their Legs swell when they come to stand in the Stable, and therefore ought to be purged; but this should not be done immediately, while their Blood is poor, and abounds with thin watery Serosities, and their Spirits languid, till they have been repaired with a more generous Diet; otherwise a Horse will go through his Purging with some Difficulty. But when a Horse has been used to the House, and had some Feeding, and begins to thrive, but not so as to have the Swelling of the Limbs come down, Purging will then be necessary to discharge the viscid Serosities out of his Blood.

The proper Time of Purging after Grass.

But the Purges proper in such Cases should always have a Mixture of Ingredients that are cordial, and at the same time diuretic; otherwise they will do but little Service, and in such Cases some Horses cannot be cured but by the most powerful Diuretics, such Things as promote Staling, joined with Restringtons, to recover the Tone of the Fibres.

What Sort of Purges are proper.

And Things that promote Staling. Vol. II. p. 157 and 127.

A Horse ought by no means to be rowelled, till his Constitution be somewhat amended, and the watery Disposition of his Blood somewhat abated, by a more nourishing Diet, for fear of Mortification; the safest Way is to drain off a great Part of the Water with proper Purges, but especially diuretic Drinks made up with Steel Powders or Forge-water, to which must be joined moderate Exercise, and a good nourishing Diet, till the watery Disposition which shows itself about the Belly, Sheath, and Legs, is abated.

Rowelling sometimes needful.

See New Treatise, Diuretic Balls, Vol. II. p. 157.

Precautions concerning Rowels.

Those Horses that stand much in the Stable, and are full fed, require Bleeding and Purging more than those that are in constant Exercise; but

Farther Cautions concerning Bleeding and Purging.

Directions
for Bleeding.

Young
Horses to be
bled when
shedding
their Teeth.

When to
bleed Horses.

Vol. I. p.
219.

The Cases
that most
require
Bleeding.

Farther Cau-
tions con-
cerning
Purgings.

but especially when their Eyes look heavy and dull, red and inflamed; or when they look red or inflamed in their Lips and Insides of their Mouths; when they feel hotter than usual, or mangle their Hay. These are all Indications that require Bleeding, and likewise to lower their Diet, until they have more Exercise. Young Horses should be bled when they are shedding their Teeth, which is a Relief to them, and removes those feverish Heats to which they are subject. The *Spring* is always a proper Season for Bleeding, because their Blood is then more luxuriant than at other Times, and in Summer it is often necessary, to prevent Fevers, always choosing the Cool of the Morning, and keeping them cool the remaining Part of the Day.

But the Cases that require Bleeding most, are Colds, Fevers of almost all Kinds, Falls, and Bruises, which sometimes are dangerous to Horses, because of their great Weight; Hurts and Wounds of the Eyes, Strains in hard Riding or Drawing; and all other Accidents where a Stagnation of the Blood may be suddenly expected, or where the small Vessels may be broke, and the Blood extravasated. Those that refuse their Food after Riding, or any Sort of Work, require to be bled more frequently than others, to prevent Fevers and inward Inflammations of the Lungs, the Liver, or any other of the principal Viscera. It is no less necessary to bleed Horses at Grass, when the Purgation is over, that they begin to take on Flesh, or at any other Time when they look heavy about the Eyes; for this is a proper Indication for Bleeding, and some rank Pastures require Bleeding more than others.

These Accidents, to which Horses are often exposed in the common Services required of them,

them, need Purging, *viz.* to prepare them for Running, Hunting, or any other laborious Exercise. If the purging Ingredients are good, and the Purges well made, they not only bring the Blood into a better State than it was before, but by lessening the Quantity of Fluids in Horses that have been high fed, render them more strong and vigorous, and consequently more able to endure Labour: But when their Purges are made too violently strong and griping, especially when the Ingredients have been bad, and the Purges too strong and ill-timed, and not giving them some Feeds of scalded Bran the Day before they are administered; if a Horse has been observed to feed poorly for a considerable time, his Purges should be very mild, especially the first, not made of the common Plantation Aloes, but of the Succotrine, and mixed with diuretic Ingredients; to promote the Discharges by Urine as well as of the Dung. The same Care ought also to be taken in purging Horses that are of a hot Temperament, and with their Fretting are easily inflamed, and lose both their Appetites and Flesh. These Horses are no ways able to endure the common Purges, which are apt to cause too great a Ferment in the Blood, and for the most Part do not work off so kindly as one could wish, and therefore they should be mild, cooling, and well corrected.

Purging is also necessary for Horses in stubborn dry Coughs, that threaten their Wind, those especially that are great and foul Feeders; it is impossible to imagine the Benefit these receive from Purging, more than from all the Pectorals that have ever been administered in such Cases, though it is always good to join these along with their Purges; in this Case also Purges are most efficacious, when they are join'd with some mild Mercurials.

Purging proper in dry Coughs.

Vol. II. p.
Horses 63.

What Kind
of Purges are
good for sore
Eyes:

Also for Hu-
mours, Erup-
tions, dry
or moist
Warbles.

Lamenesses
proceeding in
young Horses
from a fizy
Blood.

Horses that are subject to Rheums and De-
fluxions in their Eyes, often receive Benefit
from Purging; but their Purges should be little
more than Alteratives, and such as promote
Urine plentifully; for strong Purges, instead of
doing good to the Eyes, fix the Humours there,
and render the Case more obstinate.

A Horse that has Humours flying about him
that sometimes go off insensibly, and disappear,
or if they break out in Imposthumes and Boils
that discharge themselves, requires Purging,
which is always necessary after such Eruptions,
as also after dry or moist Warbles.

Horses that have those sort of Lamenesses
that are said to proceed from Humours, which
in some are of the rheumatic Kind, but in
young Horses are for the most Part owing to a
fizy Blood, or to Exercise they have not been
accustomed to, breaking or bruising the small
Fibrillæ of the Muscles; these Lamenesses are
seldom fixed to one Place, as Strains, violent
Blows, or any other Kind of Hurt caused by
external Accidents, but for the most part always
appear first on one Shoulder, then on the other,
and often with a Straitness or Confinement
from the Muscles of the Breast; and in Cases
where the Blood is in a very bad State, shift
from the Fore-parts to the Hind-parts, and in
some, will cramp almost all the Muscles of the
Body to such a Degree, that there are many
Horses in these Circumstances that rather creep
than go. In this Case, Purging is not only ne-
cessary, but ought to be often repeated along
with such other Medicines as are proper to at-
tenuate and thin the Blood, and render it more
fluid; for Want of due Motion in the Blood,
ingenders many ill Qualities in it, and produces
Lameness, and many other Evils, which will
be treated of more fully in the ensuing Part of
this Work. There

There is another very common Case that requires Purging, viz. Horses of watry moist Constitutions, that are subject to Swellings in their Legs, which are sometimes dry, and go down with Exercise, but are apt to return and swell again, whenever they come to stand still: Sometimes they break, and run a sharp briny Ichor, which cannot be so well removed any way as by Purging, especially with such Things as discharge the watery Serofities in great Plenty, and give a better Consistence to the Blood.

Horses of moist Constitutions subject to Swellings in their Legs, to be purged.



The METHOD of Purging Horses; with proper Forms or Prescriptions, and the Way of administering them.

BEFORE a Purge is administer'd to any Horse, some Preparation should be made for it. A Horse that is fat, and full of Flesh, before Purging, he should be bled, and at the same time should have his Diet lowered for the Space of one Week, especially those that have been kept up for Sale. It is proper first to give them several Feeds of scalded Bran, before the first Purge, which should always be mild, unless where the Horse's Constitution is well known to be hardy and strong; for some Horses are indeed so stubborn in their Constitutions, that scarce any thing will move them: For we often find one Horse purge violently with a Dose that will scarce move another; and the same Horse will purge powerfully with a moderate Dose at one time, and at another will purge but gently; this Change is often owing

The Manner of preparing Horses for Purging.

The first Purge ought to be mild.

Vol. I. p.
226, 227.

to the State of the Stomach and Guts at the Time when the Purge is administer'd.

P R E S C R I P T I O N .

Forms of
Purges.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, ten Drachms ;
“ Jalap and Salt of Tartar, of each two
“ Drachms ; grated Ginger, one Drachm ;
“ Chemical Oil of Aniseed, thirty Drops ; Sy-
“ rup of the Juice of Buckthorn-Berries, suf-
“ ficient to make it into a Ball, which may be
“ rolled in Liquorice-Powder, or Flour.”

In what
Manner
Purges ought
to be pre-
pared.

The Aloes should be picked clean from its droffy Parts, and then made into fine Powder ; the Jalap should be fresh and newly powdered, for it is apt to decay if it happens to be exposed in a damp Place, as all Roots and other Vegetables are ; and therefore the best Way, when pounded, is to keep it in a wide-mouthed Phial, well corked, and in a dry Place, otherwise it may not answer Expectation ; whereas, if this Care be taken, it will always be a Stimulus to make the Purge work smartly, and greatly contribute to drain off the superfluous Humidity from the Blood, and the finer Aloes will no less contribute to attenuate and dissolve its viscid Cohesions.

This will answer all the Ends of common Purging, where nothing else is required, especially for Horses that are not extremely hard to purge ; and when this happens, another Drachm of Jalap may be added to the second Purge, that is, three Drachms instead of two, which seldom fails of working effectually, and without Danger.

The Manner
of giving
Purges, and
working
them off.

All Purges should be given early in the Morning, when the Days are long ; and in Winter, about Eight of the Clock is the best Time for working off their Purges about the middle of the

the next Day, when it is the warmest and the fittest Time for that Operation. They should be given fasting, and upon an empty Stomach; and about three or four Hours after, a Horse that has taken a Purge should have a Feed of scalded Bran; and when he has eat that up, should have a small Portion of Hay let down into his Rack, which may be renew'd at proper Times, according to his Appetite. He may have one or two more Feeds of scalded Bran the same Day, and if he refuse to eat warm Meat, which some Horses will loath that have been cloyed with it before, he may be allowed raw Bran, which, if he drink sufficiently with it, will do the Business perfectly well. All his Water should be made milk-warm, while the Purge is in his Belly, with a Handful of Bran spueezed in it; but if he refuse to drink white Water freely, let him have it without the Bran, for his Purge will always work more kindly when he drinks. Early, the next Morning, he is to have another small Feed of scalded Bran, if his Stomach stands affected to it. But if he does not choose to eat, which sometimes happens before the Physic has begun to work, when the Stomach is squeamish, then let him drink as much Water as he cares for, just with the Chill taken off, and ride him gently, beginning with a Walk, and afterwards a gentle Trot, which will forward his Purging, and make him throw out plentifully. This should be done two or three times a Day, unless he purge violently; and if so, once or twice a Day will be sufficient.

A Horse, in Purging, should never be rode till he sweat, otherwise it will run off chiefly in Sweat and Urine; nor clothed with more than a single Cloth; and his Hood tied on very loose, that it may be laid aside without Danger when

A Horse, in Purging, should never be rode to make him sweat.

the Purging is stopt. At Night he may be allowed a small Feed of Oats mixt. with his Bran, and likewise the next Day, if his Purging continues; but when that is gone off, he may be fed with clean Oats till the Day before the next Purge, when it will be proper to feed again with scalded Bran.

Cold Water allowed to some Horses when Purging.

Most of our Jockeys and Grooms work off their Purges with cold Water; some Circumstances render it unavoidable, as when the coarser Aloes are given; these Sort of Purges make them so sick, that they will not touch Water if it be warmed; so that it is better in such a Case to indulge them in drinking cold Water, for Drinking always sets their Purges a working, and helps to prevent the Danger that might happen from coarse or ill-prepared Physic. Some Horses that have nice and squeamish Stomachs, should be allow'd the same Indulgence of drinking cold Water, even when their Purges are made of the best Ingredients, and well corrected. Not that good and well-prepared Physic will hurt in any Degree; for if it does not work sensibly in the Discharge of great Quantities of Excrements, its Operations may be very efficacious as an Alterative, to purify the Blood; tho' the Persons concerned are apt to be greatly disappointed, if the Purge does not answer Expectation in the common way of emptying the Bowels.

The Danger of bad Drugs.

If a Horse be of a robust, strong Constitution, and a good Feeder, he may be purged with the common Aloes; but the safest Way is the Succotrine, for many Horses have been kill'd in Purging with bad Drugs; and others have been so jaded, that they have never totally recovered; and some that overcame the Shock were forced to lie by a considerable time before they could be of any great Use to their Owners

Owners; all which was owing to the Badness of the Drugs, or to the ill-timing of the Physic, or mis-judging the Horse's Constitution.

If any one goes to an Apothecary or Druggist, to have a Horse's Purge made up, where Aloes is prescribed, they seldom make it of the Succotrine, but use the Plantation Aloes, or the coarse *Barbadoes* Aloes, these being generally used for Cattel. However, for Horses of small Value, that are hardy, and good Feeders, or for those of stubborn Constitutions, that cannot be easily moved by mild Purges, the clearest and best of this Sort may be used; and many give it without any other Preparation than working an Ounce before the Fire, or squeezing it in a warm Hand before the Fire, to make it into a Ball, and thrust it down without farther Ceremony; but the true Way is to correct it in the following Manner.

“ Take the best Plantation Aloes, an Ounce; Forms of Purges for robust Horses.
 “ fresh Ginger, grated, two Drachms; pound
 “ the Aloes, very fine, with the grated Ginger,
 “ and a little Oil of Amber; and make it up
 “ into a Ball with Syrup of Buckthorn, and
 “ roll it in Flour or Liquorice Powder.”

Or this,

“ Take of the best Plantation Aloes, an
 “ Ounce; Castile Sope, half an Ounce; Gin-
 “ ger, two Drachms; or a Drachm of Pow-
 “ der of Cloves; make it as the other, with a
 “ sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Roses or
 “ Marsh-mallows, and roll it up as the other,
 “ in Liquorice Powder.”

But the following, which has so much of the Plantation Aloes in its Composition, as to stimulate the other, and help its Operation, may

be sometimes given with good Success to Horses of Value, that are of strong Constitutions, and hard to work upon.

“ Take the finest Succotrine Aloes, one
 “ Ounce; the best of Plantation Aloes, and
 “ Cream of Tartar, rubbed together till they
 “ are well incorporated, of each two Drachms;
 “ also fresh Jalap, in fine Powder, two
 “ Drachms; Cloves, in Powder, one Drachm,
 “ or two Drachms of grated Ginger; Syrup
 “ of Damask Roses, sufficient to make it into
 “ a due Consistence; with sixty or a hundred
 “ Drops of Oil of Amber.”

If the Horse be of a gross Constitution, two Drachms, or half an Ounce of Castile Sope, may be substituted instead of the Cream of Tartar, which will render it more cleansing and deterfive, and more safe and efficacious in carrying off bad Humours, and cleansing the Blood from its Impurities.

Liquid
Purges

Those Horses that have a narrow Swallow, or rather those that take Balls with Reluctancy, may have the Purging-Balls dissolved in a little Water-gruel or Ale, just milk-warm, and will come with a great deal less Trouble and Charge than Infusions and Decoctions of Sena, Rhubarb, or any other of the purging Ingredients fit for this Purpose. Indeed, laxative Draughts are often made use of in several of the Diseases of Horses, but these will be mentioned hereafter, in those Cases where proper; and also other Forms of Purges suited to the several Diseases. However, it is proper to add one or two more Prescriptions of a milder Kind, that will do better for Horses of nice or weakly Constitutions.

A Prescription for Horses of a delicate Constitution; especially those that fall off their Stomachs after brisk Exercise, which is the Case of many genteel and pleasant Horses. Three or four of these Purges will greatly help them, and make them grow both in Flesh and Appetite.

Mild Purges
for fine
Horses.

“ Take the finest Succotrine Aloes, one
“ Ounce; Rhubarb, in Powder, half an Ounce;
“ Ginger, grated, one Drachm; make it into
“ a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup
“ of Damask Roses.”

The following is also a very mild efficacious Purge, and much cheaper than the preceding; it may be given in any State where the Horse is not directly sick; it will purge some Horses sufficiently, and prove a safe and good Alterative. even to those that are able to bear stronger Purges; and, by frequent Repetition, will often answer all the Ends of Purging better than what is usually done with two or three strong Purges made of coarse rank Ingredients.

“ Take of the finest Succotrine Aloes, that
“ break, of a Saffron-colour, one Ounce and
“ two Drachms; Myrrh, in fine Powder, half
“ an Ounce; Saffron and fresh Jalap, in Pow-
“ der, of each a Drachm; make it into a stiff
“ Ball with Syrup of Damask-Roses, or Syrup
“ of Marsh-mallows; then add a small Spoon-
“ ful of the rectified Oil of Amber; make it in-
“ to a Ball, and roll it in Liquorice-Powder.”

This is one of the safest and best Purges that can be given to a Horse, and works both by Dung and Urine. When it is necessary for it to work briskly, there may be a Drachm or two more of Jalap added, and about as much Gin-ger, fresh grated, as will lie on a Half-crown

Vol. I. p.
237.

Cautions in
Purging.

Piece; this Addition is only in Case the first does not purge sufficiently.

When a Horse purges to Excess the first Time, you ought not to give another till he has recovered his Appetite and Strength, and that he has filled himself, and does not appear lank, which perhaps may not be till about eight or ten Days after it is given. Some Horses after Purging, especially with the Plantation Aloes, do not recover their Stomachs to eat any thing till several Days.

Vol. II. p.
123.

In which Case it is necessary to give a warm stomachic Draught or two, made of Camomile Flowers, fresh Aniseeds, and Saffron, with about half an Ounce of Diascordium dissolved in it. Or, instead of that, half an Ounce of Diascordium, dissolved in a Pint of warm Port Wine: And if, notwithstanding this, the Purging should continue, give the same Things prescribed for a Scowering and Looseness. On the other Hand, when a Purge does not work, but causes a Horse to swell, and to forsake both his Food and Water, which is sometimes the Effect of bad Drugs, or from catching cold, the only Way to remedy that Symptom is by warm Diuretics.

Prescription
when a Purge
fails in
working.

“ Take a Pint of white *Lisbon* Wine; mix
“ with it a Drachm of Camphire, dissolved in
“ a little rectified Spirits of Wine; then add
“ two Drachms of Oil of Juniper, and the
“ same Quantity of unrectified Oil of Amber,
“ with four Ounces of the Syrup of Marsh-
“ Mallows; and give it without Delay.”

Or the following Ball:

“ Take Venice Turpentine, one Ounce; in-
“ corporate it with the Yolk of a new-laid
“ Egg; then take Juniper-Berries, and fresh
“ Aniseeds, pounded, of each half an Ounce;
“ *Sperma*

“ *Sperma Ceti*, and unrectified Oil of Amber,
“ of each two Drachms; make these into a
“ Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of
“ Marsh-mallows, and roll it in Liquorice-
“ Powder.”

Either of these will make a Horse stale plentifully, and at the same time set his Physic a working, and by that means prevent sudden Death. It will be farther adviseable, when a Horse swells very much in Physic, not to ride him till he has Vent, either by Dung or Urine, but lead him gently in Hand.

Either of these will make a Horse stale plentifully. Vol. I. p. 238.



*The proper METHOD of administering
Drinks and Balls.*

MOST Horses have a Dislike to taking Medicines, especially Drinks and Balls, which are very bitter; for they have naturally a sweet Tooth, and take Things more willingly that are palatable. Some will eat the pectoral Balls with as much Pleasure as their common Food, therefore their Medicines should be contrived to be as pleasant as possible, especially Drinks. As for those Things that are extremely bitter and nauseous, make them up into Balls, and wash them down with some proper Drink made of Honey or Liquorice.

Horses Drinks to be made somewhat palatable.

Balls should be made into an oval Shape when they are given, not exceeding the Size of a Pullet's Egg; and when the Dose is large, made into two, dirt in Oil, that they may slip down with the more Ease. Some Men, by frequent Use, are so dextrous in giving Balls, that

Horse-Balls not to be too large.

The Manner of giving them.

A proper Instrument to hold Horses Mouths open, and Drenching-Horn.

Directions in giving Drinks.

Gross Powders improper for Drinks.
Vol. I. p. 242.

Cautions in administering Drenches to sick Horses.

that they seldom miscarry, and without fatiguing the Horse. But some Horses have been so much tired with aukward unhandy Persons, that they resist every thing that is offered them in that Manner. Others are so shy and untractable in being handled about the Mouth, that there is scarce any Possibility of giving them Balls, without an Instrument of Iron to hold their Mouths open: And therefore this should always be a Part of Stable Furniture, where any Number of Horses are kept: Every Stable should also be provided with a Drenching-Horn; the best Drench-Horns are those that are small and narrow in the Mouth, shaped like a Spoon, and wide in the Belly, and sufficient to contain half a Pint, more being unnecessary for one Go-down; for too large Draughts are apt to strangle Horses, and set them into violent Fits of Coughing.

In drenching Horses, it is usual to draw up their Heads pretty high, with a Cord fastened round the Upper-Jaw, holding up the Horse's Head in that Posture, 'till the Drink runs down into his Stomach; otherwise it is apt, with his Champing, to return back, and run out of his Mouth.

Those Drinks that are made by Infusion, without the Mixture of gross Powders, are most proper, and least fatiguing to Horses.

When a Horse is to be drench'd for a Cold, or other slight Disorder, he is only to be kept fasting some time before and after. Let the Ingredients be good in their Kind, and suited to the Distemper; that he have warm Marshes; that he be kept dry, and no ways exposed to increase his Cold. But when a Horse is inwardly sore, or very much oppressed with Sickness, notwithstanding Bleeding, and other Evacuations, have been made, and cannot be moved without

great

great Pain and Labour, he ought to be turned about very carefully, and stand a few Minutes to rest, before his Head is raised up, and should only have one or two Hornfulls at a time, and then to let his Head down for about five Minutes, or longer, that he may recover his Breath before his Head is drawn up for the second Draught, and so also for the Remainder. After the last of his Drink, he should be let stand at least ten Minutes, before he is set forward to the Rack, and then should not be turned about short in his Stall, as a Horse that is well, or but slightly indisposed; but should be carefully put back, and turned in the Stable, or in the Yard, where he may have sufficient Room to fetch a Compass, that he may not be any ways put in Pain, or otherwise endangered, by a sudden Twisting in his Body. This Method we have always followed, with good Success, in drenching Horses, under all Kinds of Maladies, and have caused them to have several Draughts given them in a Day, without the least Inconveniency, when their Distempers required them to be often repeated, and have had them frequently fed with a Horn in the same Manner, until they have recovered so much Strength and Appetite as to feed themselves.

How a sick Horse is to be managed while he is taking his Drinks.



Concerning CLYSTERS, and the Manner of giving them.

CLYSTERS are often necessary for Horses in various Disorders, and may be reduced to these different Kinds, *viz.* Laxative and Emollient, Purgative and Restraining.

Emollient

Of emollient
Clysters.

Emollient Clysters are those made with the Decoctions of the emollient Herbs, as of Mal-lows, Marsh-mallows, the Herb Mercury, Pe-litory, Camomile-Flowers, and such like, which relax the Guts, and soften the Excrements, when they are hard and dry; and when to these are added an Ounce of sweet Fennel-Seed, or of Bay-Berries bruised, they make the Clyster Decoction; and to make it laxative, Oil and Treacle, or coarse Sugar, may be dissolved in the strained Decoction while it is warm, and it will open a Horse's Belly, and give him Ease by discharging the Excrements, and Contents of his Bowels, without Pain or Gripping.

Of purging
Clysters.

Purging Clysters are compounded of the same purging Ingredients, of which the Vari-ous Kinds of Purges are made, added to the Decoctions of the emollient Ingredients; or, for want of these, to two or three Quarts of fat Broth. The properest Purgatives for Clysters are Sena, Coloquintida, or bitter Apple, Jalap, lenitive Electuary, Carvocoffinum, or Syrup of Buckthorn, with a Handful of com-mon Salt for a Stimulus, when a speedy and immediate Discharge is required.

Restraining
Clysters.

Restraining Clysters are intended for violent Looinesses; they are seldom used, or but little understood by the Practitioners in Farriery; but we have found them often efficacious, when no Internals by the Mouth would avail, such as Decoctions of Oak Bark, Pomegranate Bark, Balustines, red Roses, Dyers Gall, &c. with Diascordium, Mithridate, or Venice Treacle, dissolved in them; and to these may be added a fourth Kind, which may be termed Nutritive, and are of great Benefit in some convulsive Cases, where the Jaws are set so close that no-thing can be transmitted into the Stomach, or where the Passages of the Throat and Gullet

Use of
Clysters.

are

are swell'd and inflamed, which sometimes is so violent, that a Horse is in Danger of being starved or strangled, unless Nourishment can be convey'd some other Way than by the Mouth.

An emollient or laxative Clyster.

“ Take Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pelli-
“ tory, the Herb Mercury, and Camomile, or An emol-
“ lient Clyster.
“ such of them as can be got, of each a large
“ Handful; Bay-Berries and sweet Fennel-
“ Seeds, bruised, of each an Ounce; boil
“ them in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts;
“ pour off the Decoction into a Pan, and dis-
“ solve in it half a Pound of Treacle, and a
“ Pint of Linseed-Oil; to make it laxative,
“ add four Ounces of Lenitive Electuary, or
“ the same Quantity of Cream of Tartar, or
“ common purging Salts.”

A Purging Clyster.

“ Take two or three Handfuls of the emol-
“ lient Herbs, as directed in the preceding; A Purging
“ Clyster.
“ Sena, an Ounce; bitter Apple, half an
“ Ounce; Bay-Berries and Anniseeds, bruised,
“ of each an Handful; Salt of Tartar, half
“ an Ounce; let these be boil'd a Quarter of
“ an Hour in three Quarts of Water; then
“ strain off the Decoction, and while it is
“ warm add four Ounces of Syrup of Buck-
“ thorn, and half a Pint of Linseed Oil.”

This will work moderately, and may be given with good Success, when an immediate Discharge is wanting; especially in some symptomatic Fevers, in Inflammations and Soreness of the Lungs, and other Disorders which require speedy Relief.

A reſtringent Clyſter to ſtop a Super-Purgation, or any other Kind of Loofeneſs.

A reſtringent Clyſter to ſtop Loofeneſſes. “ Take Pomegranate Bark, or Oak Bark, of either of theſe, two Ounces; red Roſe-buds, freſh or dry, a Handful; Baluſtines, viz. the Flowers of the Pomegranate, half an Ounce, boil’d in two Quarts of Water, till one is near conſum’d; ſtrain it off from the Ingredients, and diſſolve in the Decoction four Ounces of Diaſcordium.”

See alſo Lax and Scowering in New Treatiſe, Vol. II. p. 123.

Nutritive Clyſters, or conveying Food by the Pipe into the Fundament, &c. Nutritive Clyſters, or the conveying Food by the Pipe into the Fundament, may conſiſt of Broths made of Sheeps-heads, Trotters, or any other Kind of Meat that is not too fat; Milk-pottage, or Rice-milk; all muſt be ſtrained; or any other Thing whereby a Horſe may receive Nouriſhment in great Extremity; when nothing can be convey’d by the Mouth, theſe are ſometimes neceſſary, and preſerve Horſes from ſtarving.

Vol. I. p. 248.

Cautions in adminiſtring nutritive Clyſters. Nutritive Clyſters ſhould have nothing in them fat, looſening, or oily, not exceeding a Quart or three Pints at a time, and ſhould be often repeated.

Cautions in adminiſtring laxative and purging Clyſters. In regard of laxative and purging Clyſters, there is no need of any great Reſtriction, as to the Quantity, which may be given to two or three Quarts in ſome Caſes, where the Balls of the Dung are black and hardened in the Purſes of the Colon; but never be too liberal of purging Ingredients, eſpecially with Solutions of coarſe Aloes.

Horſes to be raked before their Clyſters. It ought to be a general Rule in adminiſtring Clyſters of all Kinds, that the Horſe ſhould firſt be raked by a Perſon that has a ſmall Hand, to fetch out the Dung that lies in the ſtrait Gut; the Hand ſhould be oiled, that it may paſs into the Fundament more eaſily, without

out hurting the Horse, which will dispose him to receive the Pipe more willingly. The Clyster should be just Milk-warm, if it is more than that, it will be apt to scald, and make him throw it out immediately, without any Effect.

The Farrier, or Groom, should be provided with a Pipe made of Box, Lignum-vitæ, or any other hard Wood that turns with a Polish; it

The Size and Form of the Clyster-Pipe.

should be fourteen Inches long, an Inch thick at the Nose, and an Inch and half at the other End where the Bag is fastened; and the Mouth turned into a smooth Oval, with little Holes,

the same Fashion with those used by the Apothecaries. These Pipes are preferable to any Kind of Syringe, not only because the Syringe Pipes are too small, and too short; but because

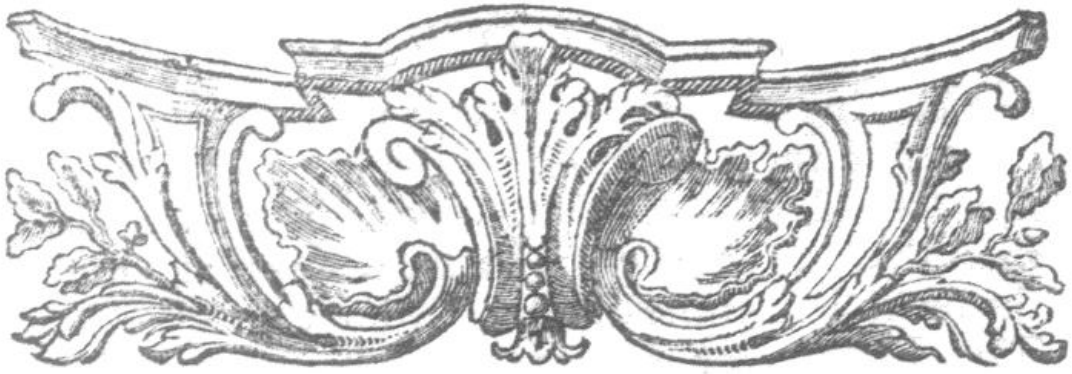
Pipe and Bag preferable to a Syringe.

the Syringe throws in the Clyster with so much Force, that it surprizes a Horse, and makes him fling it out as fast as it goes in; whereas, when a Pipe of convenient Size is made use of, the Liquor of the Clyster being pressed gently from the Bag, gives him no Surprize or Uneasiness, and needs nothing but to hold down his Tail, for a Minute or two, with ones

Vol. I. p. 250.

Hand, after which he will retain it till he has Motions to dung; and sometimes Horses will dung two or three times with mild Clysters, rightly given, before they throw them intirely out; and some will remain a long time in the Body, especially those of the emollient Kind, and do great Service by cooling and relaxing the Bowels, and incorporate so with the Dung, that they cannot easily be distinguished from the other Contents of the Guts.

The good Effects of Clysters.



O F T H E
D I S E A S E S o f H O R S E S,
A n d t h e i r C U R E.

C H A P. I.

Of the D I S E A S E S o f the Head.

Whence the
Diseases of
the Head
proceed.



TH E Diseases of the Head are properly such as have their Origin or immediate Cause from the Head; of which Kind are all those that proceed from extravasated Matter discharged out of the Veins, Arteries, Lymphæducts, either upon the Membranes that envelope and cover the Brain, or into its Sinuses or Ventricles, whether this be the Effects of Wounds or Concussions, or proceed from any other Cause whereby the Vessels of the Brain may be ruptured and broke. Sometimes the Membranes themselves are indurated, and grow preternaturally hard and distended by long continued Obstructions, so as to press on the tender Substance of the Brain, or *Cerebellum*: But this may also be
owing

owing to some previous Accident or Distemper; and, in some old Animals, these Membranes have been found ossify'd, and turned bony; all which things must cause great Disorders in the Head. Sometimes these Disorders proceed from a faulty Blood, when it happens to be viscid and sluggish; or when it is of unequal Mixture, so as to abound with Particles too gross to go along in the Course of Circulation, but are apt to stagnate in the *Plexus Choroides*, and other small Vessels of the Brain, so as to press upon the Origin of the Nerves. Disorders of the Head are also many times owing to a *Plethora*, viz. an over-great Quantity of Blood, which is often the Case of Horses that are fed high, and have neither had sufficient Exercise, nor other proper Means used to preserve their Blood and Juices in a due Temperament. From these, and such like Causes, proceed most of the Distempers peculiar to the Head, such as *Apoplexies*, *Vertigoes*, *Lethargies*, *Epilepsies*, paralytic Disorders, and all others where the Nerves are affected so as to produce Symptoms that impede Sense and Motion. Among the Farriers, these Distempers go under the Name of Staggers and Convulsions.

S E C T. I.

Of an Apoplexy.

IN an Apoplexy, a Horse drops down suddenly, without Sense or Motion, only a Working at his Flanks, proceeding from the Motion of his Heart and Lungs, which never ceases while any Spark of Life remains.

The previous Symptoms are Drowsiness, watery moist Eyes, somewhat full and inflamed;

The Signs of
an Apoplexy.

a Disposition to reel; Feebleness, a bad Appetite, and almost a continual Hanging of the Head, or resting it in his Manger, and scarce any Alteration in the Dung or Urine; a Disposition to rear up, and an Aptitude to fall back when any one goes to handle him about his Head.

The Cure.

The chief Thing to be done, is to strike the Veins in several Parts at once, to raise up the Horse's Head and Shoulders, propping them with Plenty of Straw; also cut several Rowels, if the Apoplectic Fit is only the Effect of a Plethora, high Feeding, Want of sufficient Exercise, or sily Blood, which is often the Case of many young Horses through catching Cold: While the Blood is in this State, though a Horse in these Circumstance may reel and stagger, and sometimes fall down suddenly, yet the Cure will admit of no great Difficulty.

After Bleeding plentifully, keep the Horse for some time to an open Diet of scalded Bran, lessening the Quantity of his Hay; after two Days repeat the Bleeding, but in a smaller measure. If the Horse has a Cold, give him Pectoral Drinks, such as the following.

Pectoral Drink.

“ Take Coltsfoot, Hyssop, Peniroyal, Camomile-Flowers, of each a Handful; fresh
 “ Linseed, Garlick peeled and cut, of each
 “ an Ounce; Liquorice-Root, cut into thin
 “ Slices, the same Quantity; of Saffron, half
 “ an Ounce, infused in two Quarts of boiling
 “ Water; one Half for the Morning, and the
 “ other for the Afternoon.”

Vol. II. p.
 4, 5, of
 Colds.

But if no Symptoms of a Cold appear after Bleeding and a spare Diet, give him two or three Aloetic Purges to thin his Blood.

The following Prescription.

“ Take of the finest Succotrine Aloes, an Aloetick
 “ Ounce and a Quarter; fresh Jalap, two Purge.
 “ Drachms; Salt of Tartar, three Drachms;
 “ Native Cinabar, or the Cinabar of Anti-
 “ mony, half an Ounce; make it into a Ball
 “ with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Roses,
 “ or Marsh-mallows, adding twenty or thirty
 “ Drops of Chemical Oil of Aniseeds; make
 “ it into a Ball, rolling it in Liquorice-pow-
 “ der, to be given with the usual Precautions.”

The Purge may be made stronger or weaker, by adding or diminishing the Jalap. Let this be repeated two or three times, and the Horse will probably recover without a Relapse.

When a Horse drops down suddenly with hard Riding, or violent Driving, this is a Case that in many Respects resembles an Apoplexy, and all the Organs of the Head are affected. The quickest and readiest Remedy is bleeding plentifully.

When a Horse drops suddenly with hard Riding or Driving. See Vol. I. p. 259. of Apoplexies.

S E C T. II.

Of the Lethargy, or Sleeping Evil.

A LETHARGY in a Horse may be cured, if he is not very old, and past his Vigour. It is always a good Sign when a Horse has a tolerable Appetite, and in some measure retains his Smell and Taste, so far as to eat up a Mash with a good Gust, and without dozing over it, tho' he eats but little Hay, and at the same time drinks pretty freely, without flabbering; and if he lies down and rises up carefully. But if a lethargic Horse does not lie down, if he is altogether stupid and careless, and never takes

The good and bad Signs distinguished.

Vol. I. p.
260, Of a
Lethargy.

notice of any thing that comes near him; if he dungs and stales seldom, and even while he sleeps and dozes, it is always a bad Sign; if he runs at the Nose a thick white Matter, it may relieve him.

The Cure of
a Lethargy.

As to the Cure, if the Horse be young, and has fallen into this Distemper upon catching cold in some damp Place, or has suffered from any hard Usage, the right Way is to begin with Bleeding, but not in too great a Quantity, for lethargic Horses are seldom able to bear the Loss of Blood, unless they be young and lusty. After Bleeding, give the following Drink, which consists both of Pectorals and Cephalics.

A Pectoral
and Cepha-
lic Drink.

“ Take Penyroyal, Coltsfoot, and Camo-
“ mile-Flowers, of each an Handful; Rue
“ and Hyssop, of each half an Handful; Li-
“ quorice-Root sliced, an Ounce; infuse all in
“ two Quarts of boiling Water, in a deep Pan
“ close covered, and when it has stood to be
“ cold, pour it off into another Vessel.”

At the same time make the following Tinc-
ture.

A Tincture
to mix with
the Drink.

“ Take Assafoetida, and Russia Castor, of each
“ half an Ounce; Saffron, one Drachm; cut
“ the Assafoetida and Castor into Bits, and
“ shred the Saffron; then tie them in a Rag;
“ let them steep all Night in a Pint. of strong
“ Mountain-Wine, or in the same Quantity of
“ Spirit of Wine and Water, about three Parts
“ Water and one of Wine.

In a Morning, give a Pint of the Pectoral Drink, with a Quarter of a Pint of the Tincture, squeezing the Rag with the Castor and Assafoetida in each Dose, leaving it always to soak in the Tincture; also give the same Quantity in the Afternoon. The first three or four
Days

Days let the Horse have Clysters, for in all stupifying Distempers Horses are apt to be constive. Emollient Clysters are the best made of Broths, or a few Mallows and Marsh-mallows boiled in Milk and Water, which is better, with an Ounce of sweet Fennel-Seeds; adding half a Pint of Linseed-Oil, and the same Quantity of common Treacle, to three Pints or two Quarts of the Decoction.

Emollient
Clysters.

The Form of
a Clyster.

After the Sleepiness wears off, and the Horse begins to move with Spirit and Vigour, give him one of the following Balls every Morning fasting, for a Fortnight or three Weeks.

A Prescription.

“ Take Cinabar of Antimony, or Native
“ Cinabar and Assafoetida, of each half an
“ Ounce; Powder of Castor, two Drachms;
“ beat this Mass into a Ball, with a sufficient
“ Quantity of Oil of Amber.”

Balls for a
Lethargy.

After the Use of these Things, when the Horse comes to eat heartily, two or three mild Purges may be proper, such as will thoroughly open his Body, and help to thin his Blood; as the following Prescription.

“ Take Diapente, half an Ounce; Succo-
“ trine Aloes, one Ounce; Cinabar of Antimo-
“ ny, and Salt of Tartar, of each two Drachms;
“ make it into a Ball with Syrup of Damask
“ Roses, adding thirty Drops of chemical Oil of
“ Aniseeds, or a Spoonful of Oil of Amber.”

Mild Purges.

This may be given with the usual Precautions. It will work partly by Dung and partly by Urine, &c. and with little or no Griping, and renders the Cure more perfect.

S E C T. III.

Of the Epilepsy.

THE Epilepsy in Horses, commonly called the Falling-Sickness, or Falling-Evil. When the Convulsion is universal, it generally proceeds from all the same Causes that produce Vertigoes, Apoplexies, and Lethargies.

The Causes from whence Epileptic Disorders, in a Horse, proceed.

Epileptic Disorders often proceed from Blows on the Head, or hard straining, especially when the Horse has not been hardened and prepared for Labour, either of which will hurt the Brain or its Membranes. Sometimes it proceeds from Fullness of Blood, when it is gross and sily, but is not so dangerous as the other; sometimes it is mistaken for the Gripes.

How Epileptic Disorders are distinguished from the Gripes in Horses.

In all Kinds of Gripes, whether they proceed from Disorders in the Guts, or Retention of the Urine, a Horse is often up and down, rolls and tumbles; and when he goes to lie down, generally makes several Motions, with great seeming Carefulness, which shews the Sense he has of his Pain; and if he lies stretched out, it is but for a short Space. But in the Epilepsy, the Horse reels and staggers, his Eyes are fix'd in his Head, he has no Sense of what he is doing, stales and dungs insensibly, runs round, and falls suddenly; sometimes he is immoveable, with his Legs stretched out as if he was dead, except only a very quick Motion of his Heart and Lungs, which makes him work violently at his Flanks. At the going off of the Fit the Horse generally foams at his Mouth.

Vol. I. p. 267, Cases of Epileptic Horses.

The Cure.

If the Horse be young, bleed plentifully; if old, or low in Flesh, be more sparing. Administer nothing till the Paroxysm or fit be over, and then take care to have him in a right Posture,

Posture, that he may neither hurt himself nor those that look after him. When the Fit is over, administer the following Ball, with the Drink to wash it down, *viz.*

Prescription.

“ Take Assafoetida, half an Ounce; Ruffia
 “ Castor, pounded, two Drachms; Venice
 “ Turpentine, the same Quantity; Diapente,
 “ an Ounce, made into a Ball, with Honey and
 “ Oil of Amber.”

A Cephalic
 Ball for the
 Epilepsy.

The proper Drink.

“ Penyroyal and Mistletoe, of each a large
 “ Handful; Valerian Root, an Ounce; Li-
 “ quorice, half an Ounce; Saffron, two
 “ Drachms; infuse them in a Quart of boil-
 “ ing Water; let it stand about two Hours on
 “ the Ingredients; then pour it off, and admi-
 “ nister it after the Ball.”

The Drink
 for the Epi-
 lepsy.

Repeat these, once or twice a Day, at first; and afterwards once in two or three Days. If the Horse continues longer than a Week, then he must take the following Ball, *viz.*

“ Cinabar of Antimony, six Drachms; As-
 “ safoetida, half an Ounce; Anstolochia,
 “ Myrrh, and Bay-Berries, of each two
 “ Drachms; make them into a Ball with com-
 “ mon Treacle, a sufficient Quantity, and
 “ about a Spoonful of rectify'd Oil of Amber.”

A Cephalic
 Ball for the
 Epilepsy or
 Staggers.

Or,

“ Take a large Handful of Mistletoe, boil
 “ it in three Pints of Spring-water, mix it
 “ cold in a Pail, with the Water he is to
 “ drink, which may be given after the Cepha-
 “ lic Balls are left off; only administer laxa-
 “ tive Purges and Clysters, at proper Inter-

Mistletoe
 good for
 Convulsions.

54 *Of the Palsy, or Paralytic Disorders.*

“ vals, to keep his Body open, and prevent a
 “ Relapse, and to be continued the Space of
 “ three Weeks.”

Prescription for a Clyster.

Clyster for
 the Convul-
 sions, or
 Staggers.

Vol. I. p.
 270, of ex-
 traordinary
 Cases.

“ Take Mallows, Camomile-Flowers, Mistle-
 “ toe, of each a Handful; Bay-Berries, and
 “ sweet Fennel-Seeds, of each an Ounce;
 “ boil it in three Quarts of Water, about a
 “ Quarter of an Hour, and pour it off; then
 “ dissolve in it half a Pound of Treacle, and
 “ add to the Decoction a Pint of Linseed Oil.”

A purging Decoction for the same Distemper.

“ Take of the same Mistletoe Decoction, a
 “ Quart, or three Pints; dissolve in it four
 “ Ounces of Lenitive Electuary, and the like
 “ Quantity of Cream of Tartar, or of Sal
 “ Mirabile.”

S E C T. IV.

Of the Palsy, or Paralytic Disorders.

Signs, or
 Prognostic.

WHEN the Palsy seizes one Limb only, it is seldom dangerous; but is less so when there is a continual Shaking and an involuntary Motion: When it seizes both Limbs behind, the Case is then very troublesome, and the Horse is not able to stand, but when he is supported by some Means or other: But when one Side is totally taken away, and the Horse falls suddenly, and tho' at first he will strive very much to rise, yet it is neither in his own Power, nor in the Power of Man, to raise him up, so as to stand, the Case is so desperate, that there can scarce be any possible Way found out to recover him.

A desperate
 Case.

Horses

Horses that lie out at Grass, upon cold clay Grounds, get a Numbness in their Limbs, which they in some degree lose the Use of for a Season; but this is not the true Species of a Palsy, unless when the Head is also affected, but rather of a Rheumatism.

Cause of Paralytic Disorders.

Vol. I. p. 273, of the Palsy.

In curing the Palsy, the same Internals that are made use of in Apoplectic and Convulsive Disorders, are here also proper, with Bleeding, Rowels, and other outward Helps. In paralytic Numbnesses, of warm, stimulating Embrocations, one of the best is as follows.

The Cure.

A proper external Application.

“ Take Oil of Turpentine, four Ounces ;
“ Nerve Ointment, and Oil of Bays, of each
“ two Ounces ; Camphire, rubbed fine in a
“ Mortar, one Ounce ; rectify’d Oil of Am-
“ ber, three Ounces ; incorporate these toge-
“ ther into a Liniment ; to this may be added
“ an Ounce of Tincture of Cantharides.”

A stimulating Embrocation for the Palsy and Numbness.

Let the affected Part be first well rubbed with a woollen Cloth, that the Liniment may penetrate with more Ease ; then take a sufficient Quantity thereof, and anoint or embrocate the Part thoroughly, working it well with a warm Hand ; and as often as the Liniment begins to dry in, renew it again, till the Numbness goes off. If the Deadness and Lameness be chiefly in the hind Parts, in that Case the Liniment, viz. the Embrocation, must be also rubbed into Spines of the Back ; but in this Case the Tincture of Cantharides is to be omitted. Be sure to rub the Parts well, and very often.

How to manage the anointing the Back and Loins.

If the Head be affected, and one Side, so as to draw the Horse’s Mouth awry, the Forehead, Temple, and Cheek, on that Side, ought also to be well rubbed and embrocated

Of the Head.

with the above Liniment; and in this Case Internals must be used, because we may be sure that the Distemper has taken its Rise from the Head.

The Paralytic Disorder, attended with a Vertigo, distinguished from the dead Palsy. Signs of a Vertigo.

If it happens to be attended with a Vertigo, or if the Lameness be universally on one Side, but not a universal Deprivation of Sense and Motion, as in the dead Palsy; for in a Vertigo all Objects seem to turn round, so that a Horse, while any Sense remains, with the least Use of his Limbs, will naturally follow the Object in his Motions; in which Case

The Cure when there is a Vertigo.

All those Things that have been recommended in the Cure of an Apoplexy, are also proper, with Rowels, outward Applications, and a liberal Use of Embrocations. But as this Lameness may happen without a Vertigo, mild Purgings is to be added to the Embrocations; a Mixture of Mustard-Seed and camphirated Spirits, frequently rubbed into the Limbs, will be of great Use.

Prescriptions for this Kind of Lameness.

“ Take Mustard-Seed fresh ground, one
 “ Ounce, and mix it with half a Pint of cam-
 “ phirated Spirits; and towards the latter End
 “ of the Cure Opodeldock may be used, with
 “ good Success; mixed also with camphirated
 “ Spirits.”

Vertigo.

The Vertigo is not treated as a particular Distemper of the Head, because it is a Symptom that sometimes attends all other Cephalic Disorders, and requires the same Method of Cure.



C H A P. II.

Convulsions from the Stomach, and other principal Bowels.

OF this Kind is that Distemper which locks up the Jaws of a Horse so close, that it is almost impossible to open them to give them either Food or Physic. Some call it the Hag's Evil, and with our Farriers it goes under the Name of Convulsions. It indeed soon turns to a universal Cramp or Convulsion, that seizes all the Muscles of the Body of the Horse, and that suddenly, and without any previous Symptoms, such as the Want of Appetite, and other Signs of Sicknes; for Horses will clear their Racks in the Night, and in the Morning drink their Water, and eat their Allowance of Corn as usual, and in less than half an Hour have had their Mouths close shut up, and their whole Bodies convulsed.

Jaw-set
Horses.

Vol. I. p.
280---284.

As soon as a Horse is seized in this manner, his Head is raised with his Nose towards his Rack, his Ears pricked up, and his Tail cock'd, looking with the Eagerness of a high-spirited Horse, when he is put upon his Mettle: And now the bad Symptoms come on apace; his Neck grows stiff, cramp'd, and almost immoveable; and if a Horse, in this Condition, lives a few Days, several Knots and Ganglions will arise on the tendinous Parts, and all the Muscles, both before and behind, will be so much pull'd and cramp'd, that he looks as if he was nailed to the Pavement; his Legs wide

In what
Manner a
Horse ap-
pears in this
Distemper.

The usual
Signs of
these bad
Symptoms.

and

The usual
Signs of these
bad Convul-
sions.

and straddling; his Skin drawn so tight, that it is almost impossible to move it; his Eyes are so fixed with the Inaction of his Muscles, as gives him a deadness in his Looks; he snorts and sneezes often; pants continually with Shortness of Breath; and this Symptom increases continually, till he drops down Dead; which generally happens in a few Days, unless some very sudden and effectual Turn can be given to the Distemper.

These are the usual Signs of that fatal Distemper, which pass under the Name of Convulsions; and tho' it differs in many Respects from the Epilepsy before described, both as to its Symptoms and Cause, yet it is the most universal in its Effects of all other convulsive Disorders.

What kind
of Horses are
the most sub-
ject to this
Distemper.

Young Horses, from four to six Years old, are the most subject to it; and the large Coach-Breed, and all Kinds of Draught Horses, more than Saddle Horses. The most usual Cause of this universal Cramp or Convulsion, is from

Vermin bred
in the Sto-
mach, often
the Cause.

Bots in the Stomach, which being bred there from the Eggs, generally come to their Maturity in the Months of *April, May, or June*; this being the Season wherein this Distemper prevails among young Horses. And when it happens in any other Time of the Year, or to Horses above six Years old, that have been in Business, it is then owing to other Causes, as Impostumations, Ulcers in the Midriff, or some other of the principal *Viscera*; but these Instances are not so frequent, as those from Vermin in the Stomach, which is sometimes owing to unwholesome Food, wherein the Eggs of those Animals have been deposited, but chiefly to high and foul Feeding; for this sort of Convulsion, is most usual among those Horses that have been kept up and pamper'd for Sale,

Other Causes
of this Di-
stemper.

with

with little or no Exercise, which disposes their Blood to Putrefaction when ever they come to be heated in their Work.

But it is of Use in the Cure of these Maladies, to distinguish between a universal Convulsion that takes its Rise from Vermin in the Stomach, and when it is produced by a Distemper in the Midriff, or any other of the principal *Viscera*. When the Distemper rises from Bots in the Stomach, without Notice, it seizes suddenly, and the Horse appears with all the Symptoms before described; and when his Mouth is shut so close at the first Onset, that it cannot by any Means be opened, the Cure is almost impracticable; but when a Medicine may be administered, tho' with some Difficulty, and that they can make a shift to lick up a little Bran, and swallow a little white Water or Gruel, there may be some Hopes of a Recovery; but when the Neck is excessively stiff and cramped, it is always a bad Sign; and if a Horse is able to turn his Head a little, and can move his Eyes, these are good Signs, and the Horse may be cured with proper Care and right Applications.

How to know when it is from Vermin, or inward Imposthuma-
tion.
Vol. I. p. 282.

The good and bad Signs.

But when this sort of Convulsion proceeds from a Distemper in the Midriff, or any other of the principal *Viscera*; there are always some previous Symptoms, that it may be distinguished from that which proceeds from Bots and Vermin. When this is the Case, a Horse first of all falls off his Stomach, grows gradually weak, feeble, and dispirited in his Work; turns short-breathed with the least Exercise; and tho' the Distemper advances more slowly in this Case, than the other that proceeds from Vermin, yet it is no less dangerous.

When

The Cure
when it pro-
ceeds from
Bots in the
Stomach.

When a young Horse is seized suddenly in the Spring or Summer, without any previous Symptoms or Foretokens of Sicknefs, we may conclude the Distemper owing to Bots in the Stomach, in which Case no Time is to be lost ; but before his Mouth is quite shut up, the following Ball is to be given.

Prescription.

Ball to cure
Convulsions,
when from
Bots in the
Stomach.

“ Take Mercurius Dulcis, and the Powder of Diapente, of each half an Ounce ; make it into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Conserve of Roses ; roll it in Liquorice Powder or Flour, and wash it down with a Hornful or two of warm Water.”

When this Ball has been administered, make the following Infusion.

A Drink for
the same
Case.

“ Take Penyroyal and Rue, of each two large Handfulls ; Camomile Flowers, one Handful ; Assafoetida and Castor, of each half an Ounce ; Saffron, and Liquorice Root sliced, of each two Drachms. Let these be infused in four Quarts of boiling Water ; when it has stood till almost cold, give three or four Hornfulls, and repeat the Dose three or four Times a Day, letting the Ingredients continue always in the Infusion, and the Castor and Assafoetida tied in a Rag, which must be squeez'd into the Drench-Horn.”

The following Prescription is also of great Use in all these Distempers ; such as Cramps and convulsive Contractions of the Muscles.

A Liniment
for all
Cramps and
convulsive
Contracti-
ons, and par-
ticularly for
the Loins and
Back.

“ Nerve Ointment, or the Unguentum Maritatum, either of these, four Ounces ; Ointment of Marsh-mallows, six Ounces ; Mustard Seed ground, and *Flander's* Oil of Bays, of each two Ounces ; Oil of Amber, two Ounces, with a sufficient Quantity of camphorated
“ Spirits

“ Spirits of Wine, to make it into a thin Lini-
 “ ment.”

This must be rubbed into the Cheeks, Temples, Neck, Shoulders, Loins, Spines of the Back, and wherever there is the greatest Stiffness.

“ Mustard Seed alone, fresh ground, mixed
 “ with camphorated Spirits, rubbed and worked
 “ well into the affected Parts, may also be used
 “ successfully to Horses of small Value.”

Medicines
for Horses of
small Value.

For outward Application, and internally, give the following cheap Drink, giving two or three Hornfulls once in four Hours.

“ Take Rue, Penyroyal, and Tobacco, of
 “ each a Handfull; Asafoetida, one Ounce;
 “ boil them in a Quart of Forge Water, and
 “ let the Decoction stand always on the In-
 “ gredients.”

A Drink.
See Vol. I.
p.289--297.

As to an universal Convulsion, it sometimes takes its Rise from a faulty Blood, which may be removed without much Difficulty, unless the Horse be very Old. These Convulsions begin in the Limbs, where the Blood and Juices are most languid, and from the Consent of all the Muscles one with another, soon affects all Parts. The proper Method of Cure, and the Medicines to be administered are the same, already inserted in the Cure of Epilepsies, and other Cephalic Disorders, with the Cinabar Balls, which are proper to attenuate, thin, and take off the Sickness of his Blood: In such Cases, a small Quantity of Wine may also be indulged, with Saffron, *Virginia Snake Weed*, and *Contrayerva* Roots, to be mixed with the Drinks, viz.

Of an uni-
versal Cramp
or Convul-
sion,
Method of
Cure.

Prescription.

A Drink for
an universal
Cramp or
Convulsion.

“ Take Castor and Assafoetida, of each half
“ an Ounce; Rue and Penyroyal, of each a
“ large Handfull; Filings of Iron, tied up in
“ a Bag, half a Pound; infuse these in two
“ Quarts of boiling Water, and keep it close
“ covered by itself for Use.”

A Tincture.

“ Also take *Virginia* Snake Weed, Con-
“ trayerva, and Valerian, of each half an
“ Ounce; Saffron and Cochineal, of each two
“ Drachms; infuse these in a Quart of White
“ Wine, letting it stand in the Sun, or by a
“ warm Fire, twenty-four Hours.”

Take a Pint of the first Infusion, and a Gill of this Tincture for a Dose, which may be given once a Day, or oftener, as the Symptoms require. If the Horse keeps his Mouth shut, that he receives his Drinks with difficulty, sufficient Intervals must be allowed between every Hornful.

See Vol. I.
p. 299.

But good rubbing, and the Use of nervous Liniments externally, are no less necessary than Internals; for such is the Nature of all Cramps and convulsive Contractions; that unless the convulsed Parts be continually warmed with stimulating Things, they will grow more obstinate. And further, these Horses are apt to be Costive, and must have Clysters often, till they come to the Use of their Jaws, and begin to feed well; after which Purges are proper to thin the Blood, and drain off the superfluous Size that clogs the Muscles. and hinders the free Intercourse of the Animal Spirits.

The following Prescription is the most proper,

A proper
Purgin Ball
for a con-
vulsed Horse.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, one Ounce; the
“ cleanest Myrrh, half an Ounce; Assafoetida
“ and Gum Amoniacum, of each two Drachms;
“ Saffron,

“ Saffron, one Drachm ; beat the Ingredients
“ in a large Mortar till they come to a Paste ;
“ then form the **Whole** into a Ball, with Syrrup
“ of Marsh-mallows, and roll it in Liquorice
“ Powder or Flour.”

These to be given once in a Week, and continued three Weeks or a Month, or longer if needful. They will just open the Horse's Body, and work as an Alterative to cleanse and purify the Blood, and so gently, that the Horse may be used in any kind of Business in the Intervals between the Purges.

S E C T. II.

Convulsions and Staggers, from a Retention of the Dung and Aliment.

THIS is a Case seldom dangerous, where there is no Complication of some other Distemper ; yet it sometimes proves fatal, when it happens not to be rightly understood, and the Stomach and Guts extremely crammed.

These Stoppages only affect the Head ; when The Cause. they are of some Continuance, they are caused by full Feeding, want of Air and Exercise, in hot dry Weather ; but most usually from bad Hay, or any other bad Provender, as rank Clover, when it has imbibed Moisture from the damp Fogs, which renders them so tough, that they lie like a Wad, and distend the Guts, so as to impede or hinder their proper Functions. Soiling Horses with any kind of green Herbage, when it is grown too old and tough, these things often cause Stoppages in the Guts, and first Passages, and disorder the Head.

When the Staggers and convulsive Symptoms The Signs arise from such Causes, the Horse looks dull that accom- about pany this kind.

about the Head, with his Eyes swollen; is feeble, reels and totters as he moves; his Mouth is generally stiff; but not quite shut up, as in the Cases above described; he is Short-breathed on the least Motion, and for the most part a short Cough; because the fullness of the Stomach and Guts bolsters up the Midriff, so as to press continually upon the Lungs, and thereby interrupts Respiration; seldom lies down; Costive, and strains much; he stales little, and that of a dark Colour; the Yellows sometimes also ensue.

The Cure. Let some Person that has a small Hand, rake him thoroughly, and bring out the Dung that lies in the strait Gut, which is hard, made up of little small Balls, of a blackish Colour, and quite dry; after this, let him have Plenty of emollient oily Clysters.

An Emollient Clyster. “ Take Mallows, or Marsh-mallows; the
 “ Herb Mercury; Pelitory, or Camomile
 “ Flowers; if any of these cannot be had,
 “ take Water-gruel or Broth, or any Meat
 “ Liquor; to two Quarts of the Liquor add a
 “ Pint of Linseed Oil; half a Pound of Treacle,
 “ or a Pound of brown Sugar, to be
 “ given Milk-warm every Day, till his Dung
 “ comes away with ease, and is soft.”

His Diet. For his Diet, he must have the best Hay, scalded Bran, scalded Chaff, sometimes boiled Barley, till he has been thoroughly emptied, and sometime afterwards, after these gentle lenitive Purges; such as the following.

A mild purging Draught. “ Take Lenitive Electuary, and Cream of
 “ Tartar, of each four Ounces; brown Sugar,
 “ two Ounces; mix them in a Pint and half of
 “ mild Ale, to be made hot, that the Cream
 “ of Tartar may be easily dissolved in it; after
 “ that

“ that the Sugar; and last of all the Lenitive
“ Electuary.”

This is to be given in the Morning, upon an empty Stomach, blood-warm, and seldom makes a Horse sick; so that he will drink warm Water or Gruel without Reluctance; repeat it three or four Times, allowing two or three Days respite between each Draught; keep him to an open Diet, and proper Exercise, till he recovers his usual Vigour.

Of managing
his Physic
and Diet.
See Vol. I.
p. 305--309.



CHAP. III. SECT. I.

Of the Diseases of the Eyes.

MOST of the Maladies that affect the Eyes of Horses, proceeds either from external Accidents, as Blows, Wounds and Contusions; or from internal Causes, as Fevers and Surfeits; or from a natural Weakness, and ill Conformation of the Eyes, which is often hereditary, and most difficult to cure.

A slight Blow, or a slight Bruise, or a Bite of another Horse, tho' at first painful, and apt to make the Eye swell, and run down with Water, yet such are often cured only by

Of Blows
and Contu-
sions.

bathing the Eye with cold Spring Water, which repels and hinders the Flux of Humours from falling upon it. But if the Eye be any ways inflamed and swoln, it will be necessary to bleed directly, and apply a cooling Cataplasm, such as are made of the Pulps of roasted or boiled Apples, cleared from their Husks and Seeds, or Conserve of red Roses, spread on a double linen Cloth, bound gently over the whole Eye

The Cure:

66 *Of the Eyes, Blows, Wounds, &c.*

for twelve Hours, afterwards use the following Tincture.

An excellent Eye-water. “ Take two Drachms of red Rose-buds, either fresh or dried, infuse them in half a Pint of boiling Water, in the manner of making Tea; when it has stood to be cold, pour off the Infusion, which will be of a reddish Colour, and add to it twenty Grains of Sugar of Lead, mix it in a Bottle or Phial.”

How to use it. Bathe the Horse’s Eye, and Eye-lids all over, with a bit of clean Sponge, or clean Rag dipped in this Tincture, three or four Times a Day, shaking the Phial when you use it. Symptoms. See Vol. I. p. 313. It will not fail to make a Cure in a short Time, of any Blow or Bruise of the Eye that has no uncommon Symptom, or where the Eyes are not naturally weak, or previously diseased.

Bleeding, and sometimes Rowelling, necessary. If the Horse be loaded with Flesh, or of a gross Constitution, not only Bleeding, and Rowelling, but an opening Diet will also be necessary. In his Diet, avoid any thing that is hard to chew, as Oats, and Beans.

If a Defluxion attends, and the under Side of the Eye be inflamed, the Eye-lid swelled and moist, the Anguish keeps it shut, use the following Digestive.

A digestive Eye-water for inflamed Eyes. “ Take of the Tincture of Roses, as above directed, four Ounces; while it is warm, dissolve in it an Ounce of Honey, and thirty Grains of Sugar of Lead; shake the Phial, and bathe the Horse’s Eye all over; or this, *viz.* Red Rose-water, three Ounces; Honey of Roses, one Ounce; Sugar of Lead, thirty Grains.”

How to manage it. If the Eye be moist and watery, two Spoonfuls of red Wine must be added; when the Eye

Eye is dry, and the Horse opens it freely, if any Blister or Blemish remains on the Cornea, or Soreness, it will be proper to dissolve a Drachm of white Vitriol in two Spoonfuls of Water, and add to the whole Quantity of the above-mentioned Eye-water; or else use the following Powder.

“ Take white Vitriol Powder, and the finest
“ Loaf Sugar, of equal Parts; grind them
“ very fine in a Marble or Glass Mortar, and
“ blow a little of it into the Horse’s Eye thro’
“ a clean Tobacco-pipe; or put a little into a
“ Corner, between the Eyelids, with your
“ Finger and Thumb.”

A Powder for any Blemish in the Eye.

And use the last mentioned Eye-water Night and Morning; but if the Eye begins to be clear, use the Eye-water alone, once a Day, till it is quite clear.

How to use it. Vol. I. p. 317, 318.

S E C T. II.

Of Wounds of the Eyes.

THE Eyes may be wounded in the same manner as other Parts of the Body, viz. by Incision or Puncture; and sometimes complicated, with Contusion and Fracture of the Bones of the Orbit; and often with tearing the Eyelids, part of the Eye-brows, and Temples, which happens from violent Bites, and other Accidents. The Method of Cure, in general, is near the same as in all other Wounds; but in regard of the extreme Tenderness of the Eye, Cautions are necessary to be observed, as Bleeding, though the Wound be very small, because the least Irritation will bring a Defluxion into the Eye; and therefore

Cautions.

The Eyelids,
how to be
stitched,
when cut.

Vol. I. p.
320.
Proper Dressings
for
Wounds of
the Eye.

Further Directions
where Fomentations
are wanted.

Fomentation
for the Eyes.

Directions
how to use
the Fomentation.

all Methods of Revulsion are proper, with Rowelling under the Jaws, the Breast, or Belly. All imaginable Methods are to be taken to keep the wounded Eye cool, by cooling Applications, avoiding the Use of Oil of Turpentine, and such hot things. If the Eyelid is wounded, and cut through, and the Cut divides so as the Lips part one from another, it ought to have a Stitch with a straight Needle, such as the Surgeons use for superficial Wounds, and not drawn too close, but just bring the Edges together.

The proper Dressings for Wounds in the Eye, is Honey of Roses, and Tincture of Myrrh, *viz.* one Drachm of the Tincture to one Ounce of the Honey of Roses. The best way of using it is to dip a Pledget of Lint into this Mixture, made warm, and applied to the Wound, for things tough and hard are too harsh for the Eye. This Dressing may be repeated once a Day, until the Wound is healed up, if no uncommon Symptoms appear.

But if there be a Fracture of the Bones that compose the Orbit or Socket of the Eye, or a Swelling, Pain, and Inflammation, in all such Cases, the following Fomentation will be of great Service.

“ Take Elder Flowers, and red Roses, of each a Handful; Marsh-mallows, half a Handful; Sal-Prunella, half an Ounce; Sugar of Lead, one Drachm; infuse all in a Quart of boiling Water, strain the Infusion, and, when cold, add half a Pint of red Wine to it.”

This Fomentation may be used in the following manner. Take two thick woollen Cloths, or two Pieces of Swanskin, the breadth of two Hands each; soak them in the Liquor made

made pretty hot, but not scalding, for the Eye will not bear any thing that is intensely hot; wring out one of the Cloths, and apply it over the wounded Eye; and when the first begins to cool, wring out the other, and apply them thus alternately, for the Space of half an Hour; and if the Fomentation grows cold in that time, let it be heated again over the Fire. The Horse may have his Eye fomented in this manner twice a Day, or oftener; and the Quantity prescribed will last forty-eight Hours, with good Management.

When the shooting Pain abates, which in some measure may be judged of by the sinking of the Swelling, the Digestion of the Wound, its discharging good Matter, and the Chearfulness of the Horse's Looks, the Use of the hot Stuffs may be laid aside, and only the Dressing continued, as above directed, till the Wound is healed.

The Signs of Amendment.

How long the Dressings are to be continued.

If any Part of the Orbit-Bones be broke, and feel loose, the Cure will be retarded till the broken Parts are separated and cast off; during which time it will be proper to dress with Tincture of Myrrh, and a little Tincture of Euphorbium mixed together.

The Cure when the Orbit-Bones are broke.

Vol. I. p. 322--325.

S E C T. III.

Of Lunatic or Moon-Eyes; and also of Cataracts.

THE Symptoms which appear in Moon-eyed Horses, are no other than the Prognostics of breeding Cataracts. These Symptoms generally make their first Appearance when a Horse is turn'd of five, at which time one Eye becomes clouded, and the Eyelid swollen,

The Symptoms and Prognostics,

swoln, and very often shut up; and for the most part the thin viscid Water runs from the diseased Eye down the Cheek, more or less, as the Eye is swelled or inflamed. In some Constitutions the Humour is so sharp and corrosive that it scalds, and fetches off the Hair wherever it comes. The Veins of the Temples, and under the Eye, along the Side of the Nose, are also turgid and full; others run but little, and the Humour not very sharp.

This Disorder is apt to come and go, till the Cataracts are perfect and ripe; and then all Pains and Anguish, and the Soreness and Running of the Eyes go off with Blindness.

Vol. I. p.
326.

It is generally the
Forerunner
of Cataracts.

The Signs.

But there is another Kind of Moon-Blindness, which is also the Forerunner of Cataracts, where no Humour or Weeping attends the Eye. It is never shut up or closed, but will now and then look thick and troubled; the Horse sees little or nothing distinctly, the Eyes always appear sunk and perishing, though the Cataracts do not become so soon complete as where a Humour is predominant. Nor is it unusual for one Eye to escape, whereby a Horse will retain Sight to guide him, so as to render him fit for common Drudgery; although they are very much addicted to startle.

Vol. I. p.
330--334.

Colds and
Fever sometimes the
Cause.

Sickness in Horses is sometimes the Cause of Moon-Blindness; as Fevers, especially those of the bilious Kind, when the Eyes swell and turn yellow; sometimes inveterate Colds will also bring Blindness, when the Humour is repelled by improper Applications.

The Cure.

When the Eyes are swoln and inflamed, the Horse should be bled, at proper Intervals, sometimes in the Neck, and sometimes backward, to make Revulsion. But where the Eyes appear sunk and perishing, Bleeding is often pernicious. For those that are full, and run a
thin

thin sharp Water, make a strong Tincture of red Rose-buds, as has been directed above, *viz.*

“ Take four Ounces of this Tincture, dis-
 “ solve in it half a Drachm of Sugar of Lead,
 “ and wash the Horse’s Eyes, all over his
 “ Eyelids, with a Sponge or clean Rag, twice
 “ a Day.”

Proper Eye-
 waters, and
 the Method
 of using
 them.

When the Matter digests and thickens, add to the whole Quantity of this Tincture

“ About two Drachms of Honey, which will
 “ dissolve by holding the Phial near the Fire,
 “ and shaking it. Use it as before.”

At the same time, if the Parts near the Eye
 be hot, and the Veins over the Face, and
 along the Side of his Nose, be turgid and full,
 bathe those Parts frequently with the best Vi-
 negar, Verjuice, or Vinegar of Roses, till the
 Heat and Running of the Eye abates, and the
 Veins sink and grow less apparent. In the
 mean time some lenient mild Purges to be ad-
 minister’d, as the following lenitive Draughts.

Bathing with
 Verjuice, or
 Vinegar of
 Roses, &c.
 useful.

“ Take Lenitive Electuary, and Cream of
 “ Tartar, of each four Ounces; Syrup of the
 “ Juice of Buckthorn Berries, two Ounces;
 “ mix these with White-wine and Water;
 “ warm about a Pint, and give it fasting.

Proper
 Scowerings
 for Moon-
 blind Horses.

“ Take Lenitive Electuary, and Cream of
 “ Tartar, of each four Ounces; *Glauber’s*
 “ Purgin-Salts, three Ounces; the solutive
 “ Syrup of Roses, two Ounces, to be mixed
 “ with White-wine and Water, or warm Wa-
 “ ter-Gruel.”

Another,
 more cool-
 ing, for fat
 Horses.

“ Take the finest Succotrine Aloes, six
 “ Drachms, or half an Ounce; Cream of
 “ Tartar, half an Ounce; fresh Jalap,
 “ fine

A mild alte-
 rative Purge
 while the
 Eyes are
 weak.

Vol. I. p. 338--345. “ fine Powder, Salt of Tartar, of each one
 “ Drachm; make it into a Ball, with a suffi-
 “ cient Quantity of Oil of Amber, and roll
 “ it in Liquorice Powder.”

How long to continue the alterative Purge. One of these may be given every Week in the manner of a common Purge, with scalded Bran, and his Water milk-warm. These alterative Purges should be continued a Month or six Weeks; then omit a whole Month; afterwards begin again; in all which time the Horse may be kept in any common Business, except Hunting, Journey-riding, or other very laborious Exercise.

Cheap Remedies to prevent Moon Blindness. In the Interval between the Purges, give him an Ounce of crude Antimony every Day, made into a fine impalpable Powder, in one of his Feeds, which may be continued for three Months or longer; also the following DecECTION is very proper.

Vol. I. p. 340. “ A Pound of Guaiacum Wood, boil'd in
 “ three Quarts of Water, till it comes to two;
 “ give of this a Quart or two every Day in the
 “ Horse's Water.”



CHAP. IV. SECT. I.

Of Fevers.

The Causes of a simple Fever. **S**IMPLE Fevers may proceed from any Cause that tends to rarify a Horse's Blood too much, as working or travelling in very hot Weather; sometimes from a Diet too hot and rarifying, as too many Oats. Some kinds of Hay and Grass will have the same Effect also from

from a particular Temperament of the Air, which is sometimes the Cause.

The Signs are Restlessness, Beating at the Flanks, the Eyes red and inflamed, the Tongue parched and dry; by an increased Perspiration, loses his Appetite, eats nothing sometimes for a Day or two, ranges from one end of his Rack to the other, nibbles at the Hay, pulling it out without chewing it as if he was curious and dainty, smells at clean Litter, begins to eat Straw before he can relish his Hay, his Ears and Feet are generally of an equal Warmth with his other Parts, which are hotter than ordinary, tho' not parched and dry, as in some inflammatory Fevers; he dungs pretty freely, but not much, hard, and in small Balls; he has sometimes Difficulty in Staling, and his Urine high-coloured; he seems to thirst, drinks little at a time, and often, which is owing to the Distension of his Lungs and Midriff, for that causes him to be short breathed, and hinders him from drawing down large Draughts.

In the first Place, bleed, to the Quantity of three Points, or thereabouts; after Bleeding, give the following Drench.

“ Take Camomile Flowers, Sage, and Balm,
 “ of each half an Handful; Liquorice Root cut
 “ into thin Slices, half an Ounce; Sal Prunella,
 “ or Nitre, two Ounces; infuse all in two Quarts
 “ of boiling Water, in the manner of Tea;
 “ when it is almost cold, pour off the Infusion,
 “ and sweeten it with Honey; but those who
 “ will be at the Expence, may sweeten this In-
 “ fusion with four Ounces of Syrup of Li-
 “ mons, or squeeze a Limon into it, which
 “ will make it both cooling and grateful.
 “ Three Hornfuls may be given four times in
 “ a Day.”

A fine cool-
 ing Drink
 for a simple
 Fever.

How the
Horse is to
be dieted in
this Fever.
Vol. I. p.
354.

How they
are to be
clothed.

Symptoms
that require
Continuance
of Medicine,
with Bleed-
ing.

A cooling
emollient
Clyster:

All cooling Applications are proper. His Diet should be small Feeds of scalded or moistened Bran; or if he refuses scalded Bran, let him have it raw, sprinkled with Water. It is also necessary to pick out the finest and sweetest Hay; put it down into his Rack by single Handfuls, and renew it pretty often. It is observable, in these Cases, that a Horse seldom recovers till he loses his Flesh. His Water need not be much warmed, and is to be given often in small Quantities. There is nothing wanting in the way of Clothing, more than to cover the Horse's Body from the Shoulder to his Hips, just to keep him moderately breathing, and to prevent him from catching cold, when Doors and Windows are opened; in this Fever particularly slender Clothing is best.

If a Horse, in a Day or two, begins to eat scalded Bran, and to pick a little Hay, there will be no great need of any thing further but good Nursing. If he still refuse to feed, he ought by all means to lose more Blood, and the same Drinks continued, which are both cooling and grateful to the Stomach, with two Drachms of Saffron ty'd in a Rag, squeez'd into the Infusion, which makes the safest Cordial.

Observe his Dung, if that be knotty and dry by the Increase of Heat and Perspiration; in that Case let the following emollient Clyster be given.

“ Take two Handfuls of Marsh-mallows,
“ one Handful of Camomile Flowers, and
“ sweet Fennel-seeds one Ounce; boil all in
“ three Quarts of Water till one Quart is con-
“ sumed; then pour off the Decoction, and
“ add to it four Ounces of common Treacle,
“ and a Pint of Linseed-Oil.”

This

This will keep his Body cool, and open, and do much better than purging Clifters; and should be continued till the Heat is abated. These Fevers, if rightly managed, last but a short time.

S E C T. II.

Of complicated or compound Fevers.

A Compound Fever, is denominated Malignant, Putrid, or Pestilential, according as the Blood happens to be more or less vitiated.

The Malignant Fever seldom rises to any remarkable Degree of Heat and Burning, as other Fevers; neither does it come to any certain or distinct Crisis, but as it creeps on gradually, so it goes off insensibly; Nature striving all the time to get rid of her Enemy various ways, sometimes by one Secretion, and sometimes by another, but not perfectly by any; and without proper Care sometimes it ends in a Consumption.

They take their Rise from several Causes; sometimes from unwholesome Food, viz. eating too great Quantities of rotten or coarse Hay, rank Clover, musty Beans, Bran, or Oats, too many Beans, musty Chaff, drinking unwholesome Water; all which things weaken the Stomach, and poison the Blood.

The Signs are a slow Fever, with languishing and great Depressions. Sometimes the Horse is inwardly hot, and outwardly hot and cold; his Eyes look moist and languid, a continual Moisture in his Mouth, seldom cares to drink, and when he does, it is but little, is apt to go totally off his Stomach; when he begins to feed, leaves off as soon as he has eat a Mouthful or two, moves his Jaws in a feeble manner,

manner, with an unpleasant grating of his Teeth; Tongue soft and moist; his staling is often irregular; seldom high coloured, with little or no Settlement.

The Prog-
nostics.

If the Horse has no great Cold, or inward Soreneis, he may, with good Management, recover; but if he is very old, and his Blood grown vapid and poor, it will be difficult to restore him again, so as to be of any great Use, unless his Constitution has been naturally strong and vigorous. It is a bad Sign, when a Horse's Appetite declines, and grows less every Day, till at last he forsakes all manner of Food, and when the Fever does not diminish or keep at a stay, but rather increases, the Case is dangerous. But when the Fever insensibly abates; when his Mouth grows drier, and the grating of his Teeth ceases, and he mends gradually in his Appetite; when he takes to lie, which at first he seldom does, for a Week or Fortnight, or longer; these are all promising Signs, and there is no doubt of his Recovery.

The Cure,
first bleeding
in the Neck
Vein.

In the Cure it will be proper, in the first place, to take away a Quart or three Pints of Blood from the Jugular or Neck Vein. After Bleeding, let the following Infusion be made.

Infusion for
Malignant
Fever.

“ Take Rue, Penyroyal, and Scordium, of
“ each a large Handful; Camomile Flowers,
“ half a Handful; Galingal, bruised in a
“ Mortar, half an Ounce; the best English
“ Saffron, three Drachms. Infuse these in
“ two Quarts of boiling Water in an earthen
“ Pan, cover the Infusion close, with a Plate
“ or Trenchard; when cold, pour it gently off
“ into a clean Vessel.”

Directions.

Let a Pint of this Infusion be given in the Morning fasting, and two Hours before Feeding-time in the Afternoon. It will both strengthen his
his

his Stomach, and help to remove the Disorders in the Nerves. But as Horses in Malignant Fevers seldom go quite off their Stomachs in the beginning, as in most other Fevers, therefore most People allow them Oats, which is dangerous, and increases their Fever; but their Palates in Fevers are never to be humoured, but encourage them in eating scalded Bran, or else raw Bran sprinkled with clean Water, the best Hay, and put into their Racks by small Handfuls at a Time. In Malignant Fevers, Horses are apt to be depressed to such a degree, that they are scarce able to lift up their Heads to the Rack, therefore they should often be fed by the Hand, and will eat twice as much; and the more they eat of good Hay the better; the more their Appetite increases, and the more they relish their Water.

Of their Diet.
See Vol. I.
p. 361--365-
371.

Feeding by the Hand sometimes necessary.

Now as to their Drink. It is always a good Token when a Horse drinks freely; for in this Sort, they seldom drink what is sufficient for them till the Fever abates; but drinking is so absolutely necessary to thin and dilute their Blood, and promote their Secretions, that when they won't drink Gruel, or any thing warm, the best way is to allow them cold Water, even in the Winter, with no other Warmth but the Heat of the Stable, keeping always a Pail full of Water there to take off the Chill.

But if by reason of a more than ordinary Indisposition in the Blood; if the Horse feeds poorly; if he stales often, his Urine thin, and of a pale Colour, and without any Settlement; if his Dung be sometimes loose, and sometimes hard; if the redundant Moisture of his Mouth continues, with a Redness and Spunginess about the Roots of his Teeth; if his Skin feels sometimes dry, and his Coat looks surfeited, at other Times moist and damp; these are Signs that
the

the Distemper still remains in its force; and therefore the following things may be further administered.

Balls for
Malignant
Fever, pro-
per in the In-
crease.
See Vol. I.
p. 372--388.

“ Take Diapente, two Ounces; Myrrh and
“ Virginia Snakeweed, in Powder, of each
“ half an Ounce; Saffron, two Drachms;
“ Liquorice Powder, six Drachms; Mithridate,
“ one Ounce; make it into four Balls, with a
“ sufficient Quantity of rectified Oil of Amber.”

Let one of these be given every Morning, and one every Afternoon, about two Hours before Feeding-time, with three or four Hornfuls of an Infusion after each; add to the Infusion for Malignant Fevers, half an Ounce of Virginia Snakeweed; two Drachms of Castor, cut into small Pieces, and mix with it a Pint of white Lisbon or Mountain Wine, let it be divided into four Potions for two Days; after that, the Infusion is to be made afresh, and given without Wine, but along with the Balls, and continued about a Week, or till the Fever abates.

A Method of A cheap Remedy for Horses of small Value.

**Cure for
Horses of
small Value.**

“ Give an Ounce of Diapente, made into a
“ Ball, with Mithridate and Oil of Amber.”

Another Ball.

“ An Ounce of Diapente; a Drachm of
“ Virginia Snakeweed, and a Drachm of Russia
“ Castor, made into a Ball, with Oil of Am-
“ ber.”

**Further Di-
rections.**

A proper Draught to be given with either of these Balls.

“ Take Rue and Penyroyal, and make a
“ strong Infusion, in the manner of Tea,
“ whereof a Quart or three Pints may be given
“ every Day at proper Times, till the Fever
“ abates,

“ abates, observing carefully all the above-
“ recited Precautions concerning his Feeding,
“ especially that he has Plenty of Water ; and
“ when the Horse is fit to be walked abroad, it
“ will be proper to lead him every Day into
“ the open Air.”



CHAP. V. SECT. I.

*Of Horses Colds, and other Diseases,
of the Breast and Glandulous Parts
about the Head and Throat.*

THE most usual Causes of Colds, are The Causes of Horses Colds. riding Horses till they are hot, and suffering them to stand in that Condition, where the Air is cold and penetrating. Another usual Cause of Colds, is the moving a Horse out of a hot Stable to stand in a cold one ; and a Cold taken this way will also be more violent ; and this is the Reason why many Horses catch very severe Colds, after they come out of the Dealers Hands. New-built Stables are also dangerous, before they have been well aired and seasoned ; and even old Stables, when they have stood long empty, and are grown damp, are dangerous to tender and delicate Horses that have been well kept. Many Horses catch severe Colds, attended with Fevers and pluretic Disorders, by leading them through deep Ponds while they are hot, and often times by not carefully rubbing them down, and drying the Sweat when they come off Journies : Riding late in the Night in cold damp Weather, exposes some Horses to catch Cold.

The

The Signs.

The Signs are a Cough, Heaviness and Dulness, which are more or less, according as the Cold happens to be more or less severe. Sometimes the Eye is moist and watery; the swelling of the Kernels about the Ears, and under the Jaws, a Gleeing at the Nose; and when a Cold happens to be violent, a Horse will be feverish, and off his Stomach; will work at his Flanks, and loath hot Meat, and refuse his Water.

The Cure.

When a Horse has got a Cold, with a Cough, snorts after it, and is but little off his Stomach, there will be no great need for Medicines, but only to bleed him, keep him warm, and give him some Feeds of scalded Bran; but if he feels hot, and refuses his Meat, it will be necessary to bleed plentifully in the first Place, and afterwards give him the following Drink.

A pectoral Drink.

“ Take Hyssop, Coltsfoot, Penyroyal, and
 “ Horehound, of each a Handful; six Cloves
 “ of fresh Garlick, peeled and cut small; Lin-
 “ seed, and fresh Aniseeds, of each an Ounce;
 “ Saffron, one Drachm; infused in two Quarts
 “ of boiling Water, close covered: Warm a
 “ Quart of this Infusion, and dissolve in it four
 “ Ounces of Honey, to be given fasting, let-
 “ ting the Horse stand two Hours after it, be-
 “ fore he has Meat or Water.”

For his Diet, let him have the sweetest and best Hay, scalded Bran, and his Water warmed.

Another Drink for a Cold, *viz.*

Another easy to be had.

“ Two or three Ounces of fresh Aniseeds,
 “ a Drachm of Saffron, infused in hot Water;
 “ and when the Infusion has stood till it is of a
 “ right Warmth, to dissolve in it a sufficient
 “ Quantity of Honey, with two large Spoon-
 “ fuls of Oil, and a Gill of white Wine.”

This,

This, with good Nursing, will answer in most sudden Colds: Some dissolve a cordial Ball, and so make a Drink immediately, with a Pint of warm Ale or Beer; it is the common Method, but the pectoral and balsamic Drinks prescribed are much better.

The best Sort of Cordial Balls for a Cold.

“ Take Powder of Fenugreek, Aniseeds, Cumminseeds, Carthumus, Alicampane, Coltsfoot, Flower of Brimstone, of each three Ounces; Juice of Liquorice, one Ounce; Oil of Olives and Honey, of each eight Ounces; Genoa Treacle, twelve Ounces; Oil of Aniseed, one Ounce; mix altogether with one Pound and a half of Wheat-meal, or as much as is sufficient; make it into a Paste, which roll into Balls about as big as a common Wash-ball; the best way is to dissolve the Juice of Liquorice in White Wine, which not only makes them more pleasant and cordial, but helps them to keep the longer; and if half an Ounce of Saffron be added, they will be much the better for it. The Ingredients should all be new and fresh, otherwise they are good for little.”

In recent new Colds, these Balls are often serviceable without any other Remedy; the Sulphur and Carthumus Seeds, make them proper where young Horses are troubled with Worms, attended with a Cough; and if half an Ounce of Ethiops Mineral be worked into a Ball, with the Addition of a little Honey or Treacle, and repeated every Morning for several Days, with warm Mashs of Bran or Malt, they will generally answer the End proposed by them, especially in case of Worms, if the following Drink be given after each Ball.

**The Cure of
Worms in
young
Horses,**

G

“ Take

A Drink
for the
Worms.

“ Take Savin, one Handful; Gentian
“ Root cut into Slices, and Coroline, of each
“ half an Ounce; Liquorice, two Drachms;
“ boiled in three Quarts of Water to a Quart,
“ which is sufficient for one Drink, and may
“ may be repeated as long as the Balls are ad-
“ ministrated.

S E C T. II.

Of the Strangles and Ives.

The Stran-
gles de-
scribed.

THE Strangles begin with a Swelling be-
tween the Jaw-bones, sometimes pretty
low among the Muscles of the Tongue, attended
with great Heat, Pain and Inflammation, some-
times to such a Degree, that a Horse is scarce
able to swallow, till the Tumour ripens and
turns to Matter.

The Cause.
See Vol. II.
p. 12.

Many Colts have the Strangles at Grass,
which come to maturity and break, making a very
plentiful Discharge; some have a running at the
Nose, which is often dangerous; and those
that escape the Strangles at Grass, for the most
part are seized when they are first taken up and
put to Business; and we often observe Change
of Diet, the Alteration of Air, and Exercise,
bring on the Strangles; other Causes may be
their catching Cold, shedding their Teeth, or
whatever may induce Pain, or bring a flux of
Humours at any critical Time upon the Throat
and Jaws.

The Signs
and Diag-
nostics.
See Vol. II.
p. 13.

When the Strangles are coming upon a Horse,
he feels unusually hot, and sometimes very fe-
verish, with a painful Cough; go off their
Stomachs; are very Dainty; eat and drink with
Pain in chewing and swallowing. When the
Swelling begins on the inside of the Jaw-bone,
it

it is much longer in coming to Maturity ; when the swelling of the Strangles arises between the Jaw-bones under the middle of the Tongue, it is always the most favourable ; but if it rises upwards among the Glands, and is divided into several little Tumours, it is not so kindly.

This Distemper seldom proves dangerous, unless People are too busy ; for doing too much in this case, is worse than doing too little : The best way is only to assist Nature, by keeping the Swelling always moist with Ointment of Marshmallows, this being the most proper of all other things ; if the Swelling break inwardly, and the Matter is discharged chiefly by the Mouth ; it must be washed once or twice a Day with this Gargle.

“ Take White Wine Vinegar, and Spirits
 “ of Wine, equal Parts ; a Spoonful of Honey
 “ to a Pint. This with warm, soft Diet, will
 “ perfect the Cure.”

A Gargle for
 the Strangles,
 to wash the
 Horse's
 Mouth.

If the Strangles be attended with the Symptoms of a Malignant Fever, give the following Drink or Infusion, *viz.*

Take Rue, Water-Germander, and Penny-royal, of each a Handful ; Camomile Flowers, half a Handful ; Bay Berries, half an Ounce ; Saffron, one Drachm ; infuse in a Quart of boiling Water all Night, close covered, and give it in the Morning with a Spoonful of Honey.”

An excellent
 Drink for the
 Strangles.

When the Disease is dangerous, how the Distemper is to be managed. See the History of an extraordinary Cure. Vol. II. p. 18, 19.

S E C T. III.

Of the Ives, or Vives.

The Ives described, and how distinguished from the Strangles.

THE Ives has a near Affinity to the Strangles; it is a Swelling, and sometimes a slight Inflammation of the Glands or Kernels under the Ears of a Horse; they seldom come to Impostumations, as the Strangles do, but perspire and wear off gradually; and the Pain and Soreness often abates, as in Men.

How cured in the beginning.

This may be cured, by only keeping the Part warm and covered from the external Cold. Sometimes the Swellings of these Kernels continues for a Week or Fortnight, then spreads downward, under the Throat, and at last terminates in the Strangles.

The Causes and Signs.

The Ives is most incident to young Horses, and usually proceeds from catching Cold, being overheated, or over-worked, about the time of shedding their Teeth; a Horse that has the Ives, coughs more than one that has only the Strangles, and has no less Difficulty in his Swallow; and can scarce bear to be touched about the Neck and Throat.

The Cure. External Remedies.

The Cure in the first place, is to anoint with Ointment of Marsh-mallows, and to cover the Horse's Head and Neck with warm Cloathing; at the same time bleed in proportion to the Horse's Strength; in case of a violent Fever, repeat the Bleeding in a Day or two in a smaller Quantity; but if the Kernels inflame and swell, endeavour to bring them to Suppuration, by frequent Embrocations and keeping warm.

The Method of treating Ives with regard to Internals.

As to Internals, the same Method is to be followed as in Colds, and the same opening Diet till the Horse recovers his Appetite, drinking Water-gruel plentifully, is a great help in all such

such Cases, with scalded Bran; in his Bran may be given Sulphur and Honey with good Effect, especially if an Ounce of Sal Prunella be mixed with it once a Day; and as soon as he gets Flesh, and recovers his Strength, it will be proper to give him two or three mild Purges. Purging is also necessary after the Strangles, where the Horse looks surfeited or hide-bound; but in most Cases, the Strangles are so kindly, that Horses generally thrive better after they are over than before, and need no other Physic to alter or purify their Blood.

S E C T. IV.

Of a Pleurisy and Peripneumony.

A Pleurisy or Peripneumony is scarce so much as mentioned by the Writers on the Subject of Farriery, and not in the least understood by the generality of Practitioners, tho' these Distempers are very common among Horses.

The cause of a Pleurisy is often from hard Riding or hard Work of any kind, when the Blood is fizy, especially young Horses, that have been high fed, and have had but little Exercise; suffering a Horse to cool too soon after he has been heated; riding a Horse deep in cold Water when he is hot; exposing them to stand long in a cold sharp or damp Air, or such like.

The Causes of a Peripneumony are the same with the Pleurisy, only that in the Peripneumony, there is generally a Plethora and Inflammation of the Lungs, or some very inveterate Cold.

The Signs of a Pleurisy and Peripneumony, are also very much the same; only with this

The Signs of a Pleurisy and Peripneumony, not easily distinguished in a Horse. See Vol. II. p. 24.

Often mistaken for the Gripes.

Signs of the Gripes.

Pleurisy and Gripes distinguished one from another.

The Cure of a Pleurisy and Peripneumony.

Bleeding always necessary.

difference, that in a Pleurisy, the Horse shews great Restlessness and Uneasiness; shifts about from Place to Place; the Fever, which at first is moderate, rises suddenly to a very high Degree: In the Beginning, he often strives to lie down, but starts up again immediately, and frequently turns his Head towards the affected Side; which has caused many to mistake a pleuritic Disorder for the Gripes; this Sign being common to both, chiefly with this difference, that in the latter, a Horse frequently lies down and rolls; and when the Gripes are violent, he will also have convulsive Twitches; his Eyes turned up, and his Limbs stretched out as if he was dying; his Ears and Feet sometimes excessively Hot, and sometimes as cold as Ice; he falls into profuse Sweats, and then into cold Damps; strives often to stale and dung, but with great Pain and Difficulty, which Symptoms continue till he has Relief. But in a Pleurisy, a Horse's Ears and Feet are always burning hot, and his Mouth parched and dry; his Fever is continual, and increaseth; and tho' in the beginning he makes many Motions to lie down, yet afterwards he reins back as far as his Collar will permit, and makes not the least offer to change his Posture; but stands panting with short Stops, and a Disposition to cough, till he has Relief, or drops down.

The Cure of a Pleurisy and Peripneumony is the same, except where accidental Symptoms require some Variation, for they often are conjoined and go together, and then it is not easy to distinguish one from the other. Bleeding and most other Evacuations, are absolutely necessary in all such Cases. In the Beginning, a strong Horse may loose two or three Quarts of Blood at once, and the next Day, if the Symptoms continue violent, two Quarts more may be taken

taken from him ; but if he be old, or has had any previous Weakness, the best way is to bleed often, but take away a less Quantity at a time. A Horse may lose a Quart in the Morning, and the same Quantity in the Afternoon, which may be repeated the next Day, and longer, if the Symptoms require.

Rowells are also of service in Pleurisies and all inward Inflammations ; one on each side the Breast, one on the Belly on the Side where he seems to complain ; unless the Motions of his Flanks be so great, as to hinder its coming to Digestion ; in that Case he may be rowelled on the Inside of both his Thighs. The blistering Ointment also does great Service, rubbed all over his Brisket, upon the foremost Ribs ; it must be mild, without any thing caustic or corrosive besides the Spanish Flies, which will only make a Revulsion, and not hinder his Exercise when that becomes necessary.

Rowells necessary in the Pleurisy, &c. Where to place them.

A Blistering Ointment.

Internally, all those things are proper that have been recommended in inveterate Colds ; only all heating Cordials are to be omitted. Soft oily Balsamics and Coolers do the most Service in these Cases, such as the following Decoction and Ball.

Proper Internals in pleuretic Disorders.

“ Take Coltsfoot, Scabius, and Ground-Ivy, of each a large Handful ; Barley, a Handful ; the best Figs, cut in pieces, half a Pound ; Garlick, two Ounces ; Horse-Raddish and Assafoetida, of each half an Ounce ; Saffron, two Drachms ; boil all in two Quarts of Water, in a close Vessel, half an Hour ; pour off the Decoction, and add to it a Pint of Linseed-Oil, and a Pound of Honey.”

Cooling balsamic Decoction.

“ Take Spermaceti, one Ounce ; rub it in a Mortar with the Yolk of a new-laid Egg ; add

The Balsamic and Pectoral Balls.

Of the Pleurisy and Peripneumony.

“ add to this half an Ounce of Venice Tur-
 “ pentine; incorporate them together; then
 “ take an Ounce of Sal Prunella, or Salt
 “ Petre; Saffron, half a Drachm; Chemical
 “ Oil of Aniseed, half a Spoonful; make
 “ the whole into one or two Balls, with a suf-
 “ ficient Quantity of Honey, or Syrup of Corn
 “ Poppies, which is preferable to the Honey,
 “ and roll them in Liquorice Powder.”

Directions
 concerning
 the Drink
 and Ball.

These Balls are to be given immediately, and repeated twice a Day, or oftener at first, with three or four Hornfuls of the abovementioned Pectoral Decoction, and in two or three Days he will probably run at the Nose, and begin to feed; and when this Symptom appears, the Balls and Decoction are to be continued till the Running abates, and his Appetite increases.

Clysters ne-
 cessary.

If he happens to be costive, he ought to have a cooling Clyster once a Day, made of fat Broth, or Pot-Liquor where Mutton or Beef has been boiled, a Pound of Treacle, and the same Quantity of Linseed Oil; one of these may be given every Day. The Salt in the Pot-Liquor being so little in Quantity, will have no other Effect than to make it a small matter purgative.

The following may also be used, being a good Emollient, and more in form.

An emollient
 Clyster.

“ Take Mallows and Marsh-mallows, each
 “ a Handful; the Herb Mercury and Camo-
 “ mile Flowers, the same Quantity; Fennel
 “ Seeds bruised, two Ounces; boil all in two
 “ Quarts of Water to three Pints; then strain
 “ off the Decoction, and add a Pint of Lin-
 “ seed-Oil and a Pound of common Treacle.”

Further In-
 structions if
 the Distem-
 per conti-
 nues.

But if the Horse continues hot, restless, and short-breathed, and refuses to feed after the Things

Things above prescribed have been regularly complied with, Recourse must be had to Bleeding in small Quantities at a time; purging Clysters are also necessary, with the Continuance of the Balls and Drinks, adding to the Decoction or the Drink,

“ Half an Ounce of Castor, and the same
“ Quantity of Gum Tragacanth, or Gum
“ Arabic also dissolved in it.”

“ Take Leaves of Sena, Roots of Marsh-
“ mallows, of each two Ounces; Sweet Fen-
“ nel Seed and Bay-Berries, of each an Ounce;
“ bruise both, and boil all in five Pints of Wa-
“ ter; clear off the Decoction thro’ a Sieve,
“ and dissolve in it four Ounces of Lenitive
“ Electuary, two Ounces of Syrup of Buck-
“ thorn, with half a Pint of Linseed-Oil, to
“ be given with all Expedition, luke-warm.
“ This will purge a Horse without much Pain
“ and Griping.”

An excellent mild purging Clyster. Vol. II. p. 29--34.

If the Horse grows cooler, and his Pain more moderate, after the Use of these things, you may repeat the Clyster the next Day, unless he has purged much, then intermit one Day, and repeat it the Day following. When he comes to eat scalded Bran, and pick his Hay, you need give him only the first prescribed Pectoral Drink, four Hornfuls, till he is fit to be walked abroad.

Further Instructions when the Horse begins to mend.

But as Pleuretic Disorders are more apt to leave some Taint on the Lungs, than common Colds, or other inflammatory Distempers, therefore a great deal of Care must be taken, upon his Recovery, that his Feeding be proper and right, and in due Quantity, and his Exercise well timed. A Horse should be kept to a light open Diet, for a Fortnight or three Weeks,

Pleuretic Disorders apt to leave a Taint, on the Lungs.

How a Horse is to be managed in such Circumstances. viz.

viz. a Quartern of Bran scalded every Day; and besides that, two or three small Feeds of the cleanest and sweetest Oats, sprinkled with Chamber-lye; now and then, in his Bran, a large Spoonful of Honey and Sulphur. Sometimes, for a Change, give him about a Quart of Barley, scalded in a double Infusion of hot Water, that it may be softened, and the Water given him to drink. His Exercise should be increased as he gathers Strength, in an open free Air, when the Weather is favourable, If there be any Remains of a Cough, the Air will be a great Help to remove it, with moderate Exercise; and the Remedies hereafter prescribed for a dry Cough may also be given at Discretion. Purging is also proper after Pluretic Disorders, but then the Purges should be very gentle.

Mild Purging proper after the Pleurisy or Peripneumony.

The following is one of the mildest and best that can be used, the most safe and efficacious in all such Cases.

An efficacious mild Purge after a Pleurisy.

“ Take the finest Aloes, one Ounce; Rhu-
 “ barb, and Salt of Tartar, of each two
 “ Drachms; Saffron, one Drachm; one mid-
 “ dle-sized Nutmeg, first grated, and then
 “ beat up with the other Ingredients; make it
 “ into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Sy-
 “ rup of Buckthorn, and roll it in Liquorice-
 “ Powder.”

How often to repeat it.

This may be given with the usual Precautions necessary in Purging, and is to be repeated three times, at proper Intervals, *viz.* once a Week, and will help greatly to carry off the Dregs and Remains of the Distemper.

S E C T. V.

Of the External Pleurisy, or Chest-Founder.

BESIDES the Internal Pleurisy, there is also an External Pleurisy, *viz.* an Inflammation of the intercostal Muscles, which compose the fleshy Parts between the Ribs. It proceeds from the same Cause as the Intercostal, and may be known by a Stiffness of the Body, Shoulders, and Fore-legs; sometimes by a short dry Cough in the beginning; a Shrinking, when the Horse happens to be handled in those Parts; and perhaps, when not well cured, it proves the Original of that Distemper which Horsemen and Farriers call a Chest-Founder: For when the Inflammation is gone off, and the Viscidity of the Blood and Juices still remains, it may readily enough bring on such Stiffness and Inactivity as cannot easily be removed, and is generally known by the Name of Chest-Founder.

But while there is only an external Pleurisy, it is often carried off by Bleeding and Pectoral Drinks, to promote the Discharges from the Lungs; and afterwards Purgings, which is the likeliest way to prevent its inflaming the Lungs, and other internal Parts, or making a Settlement upon the Muscles of the Breast and Shoulders, which is the most usual Consequence; and therefore when there is any Suspicion of an external Pleurisy, outward Applications are not so safe; unless when an outward Swelling appears with a Tendency to break, in which Case the Swelling, and the Parts about it, are to be anointed with Ointment of Marsh-mallows, to hasten the Suppuration. These outward Inflammations on the

The Signs
and Progno-
stics.

Chest-
Founder.

The Cure.

When to use
outward Ap-
plications
with Safety.

four Ribs often come to a favourable Issue, by falling downwards, which is sometimes a little troublesome, when Repellers are indiscreetly used. On the contrary, a critical Discharge from these Parts promote Health, and prevent Lameness.

Inflamma-
tion of the
Midriff, vul-
garly called
the Skirt.
Vol. II. p.
32.

There is another Distemper, called by the Vulgar, Inflammations of the Midriff or Skirt, but not to be distinguished from a Pleurisy or Peripneumony, and may be treated in the same manner.

S E C T. VI.

Of the Cough and Asthma.

SOME fine Horses are subject to a lasting and continued Cough, without the other Symptoms of a Cold, and frequently turn Asthmatic, broken-winded, or consumptive.

The Causes
of a settled
Cough.

The Cause of a settled habitual Cough, is sometimes owing to Colds that have never been perfectly cured, but have left a Taint upon the Lungs; and many other Causes.

How to di-
stinguish an
Asthma
from other
kinds of
Coughs.
Vol. II. p.
35.

If a Horse's Cough is of a long standing, some of whom wheeze and rattle to such a Degree, and are so thick-winded, that they can hardly be dragged along at first when they go abroad, till they have been some time in the free open Air; after which they usually mend their Pace, and will go on, and do their Business beyond all Expectation; these are properly asthmatic Cases, and ought to be distinguished by their Symptoms, from that Purpiveness and Difficulty of Breathing, that we see in some Horses, from foul Feeding, and want of due Exercise, or in those taken up from Winter Grass; for in this latter Case it often proceeds
from

from a low poor Diet, in Places exceeding wet and cold, by which means Perspiration is much impaired, and thro' the want of Warmth and Food, a Horse grows weak and faint. But the Symptoms wear off gradually when he comes into better Keeping; and when a Horse blows and pants with being over fed, and want of Exercise, it may be easily cured if taken in time, with a contrary Management, because there is no rooted or fixed Distemper in either of these Cases; only in the one, the want of good Blood and Spirits; and in the other, a heavy sluggish Blood, with a Plethora or Fullness.

But it is otherwise in a true confirm'd Asthma; that, indeed, may have its Fits and Paroxysms relieved, tho' it is seldom totally removed. But where a Horse retains his Strength, notwithstanding his Cough, is full of Flesh, but has a quick Motion in his Flanks, and flags when he is put hard to work; if a Horse be full-aged, and these Symptoms of some Continuance, the Case may be looked upon as doubtful.

Dangerous and doubtful Cases.

But if a Horse be young, and falls into such a Habit after a Cold, or after long Sickness, or other Accidents, whereby it may be suspected such Symptoms are coming upon him, there may be some Hopes of recovering him, if he be carefully managed.

When probable to recover.

First of all take a moderate Quantity of Blood; the next Day give him scalded Bran, and at Night the following Mercurial Ball.

“ Take Diapente, one Ounce; Calomel, that has been often sublimed and well prepared, two Drachms; make them into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey.”

Mercurial Balls.

Let the Ball be repeated the next Night, let his Water be warm, and never suffer him to go into the Wet. He should be clothed both with Head-cloths and Body-cloths, and well littered; his Hay sweet and dry; Water-gruel to be preferred to Water, or else the Water softened with Bran; and his Food should be scalded Bran and a Spoonful of Honey in each Feed. The Morning after the second Mercurial Ball, give the following Purge.

A Purge.

“ Take fine Succotrine Aloes, ten Drachms;
 “ fresh Jalap in fine Powder, and diaphoretic
 “ Antimony, of each two Drachms; Salt of
 “ Tartar, two Drachms; make it into a Ball
 “ with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buck-
 “ thorn, and about sixty Drops of Oil of Ani-
 “ feeds.”

**Directions
for admi-
nistring the
Medicines,
&c.**

This is to be administer'd in the Morning, and the Horse to be managed with all the Precautions usual in Purging: Once in five or six Days the Purge is to be repeated, till he has taken three Purges; and before each, over Night, one Mercurial with Calomel, as above directed, taking all imaginable Care that the Calomel be well prepared, and that the Horse do not catch cold. After each Purge give the following Drink, which is proper where Mercurial Medicines are given to prevent any ill Effects that may proceed from thence.

**A proper
Diet-Drink
after Mercurial Medi-
cines.**

“ Take of the Shavings or Raspings of
 “ Guaiacum Wood, half a Pound; of Raisins
 “ of the Sun, four Ounces; Coltsfoot, a large
 “ Handful; sliced Liquorice, half an Ounce;
 “ boil them in three Quarts of Water to two
 “ Quarts, and dissolve in it four Ounces of
 “ Honey.”

Give one Half in the Morning, after the Purge has done working, and the other in the Morning following.

If after these things have been administer'd, the Horse grows better, and more able to endure Exercise, you may be encouraged to proceed further, in order to a more perfect Recovery, by a constant Use of milder Mercurials, such as the following, which is a very curious Cinnabar Ball, which will by Degrees open the Obstructions, that by their Continuance cause Indurations, and hard Concretions in the Lungs.

How to proceed on a Recovery.

“ Take Native Cinnabar, or Cinnabar of Antimony, half a Pound; Gum Guaiacum, four Ounces; Myrrh and Gum Ammoniacum, of each two Ounces; Liquorice Powder, three Ounces; reduce the Cinnabar into a fine Powder, rubbing it in a clean Mortar by itself, till it is of a beautiful red Colour, and that no Glistering appears; the Myrrh, Gum Guaiacum, and Ammoniacum, must be well pounded in a large Mortar, keeping the End of the Pestle moistened with Oil; and when these are thus pounded and incorporated, add the Cinnabar and Liquorice Powder, and mix them well together with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, or Oxymel of Squills, and make it into Balls the Bigness of a Pullet's Egg.”

A curious Cinnabar Ball.

One of these to be given every Morning, letting the Horse stand without Hay or Water two Hours before and two Hours after each Ball. These Balls may be continued two or three Months, during which time the Horse may be rid or worked as usual; he may also have his ordinary Feeds of Oats, giving him now and then a little scalded Bran, and in cold Weather his Water may have the Chill taken off. This is the way to cure all such Disorders, before they are deeply rooted.

Vol. II. p. 43, 44.

Horses, with such Infirmities, may hold out several Years with little Alteration, if they have not much to do, and are well used.

The Case of Horses that wheeze and rattle, and are thick-winded.

The next Case of a settled Cough and Asthma is, where a Horse is extremely thick-winded, and wheezes and rattles in his Throat. If the Horse is young, and has not been long under the Distemper and Fit; if he be full of Flesh, bleed plentifully; if low in Flesh, more sparingly; which may always be repeated, whenever there is a more than ordinary Difficulty of Breathing. Mercurials are also of great use in this Case, as well as in the preceding, and therefore a Mercurial Ball may be given over Night, which has the two Drachms of Calomel prescribed in it, to begin the Cure, and the next Morning the following mild Purge.

The Cure.

A gentle Purge.

“ Take Gum Galbinum, Ammoniacum,
 “ and Assafoetida, of each two Drachms; fine
 “ Succotrine Aloes, one Ounce; Saffron, one
 “ Drachm; pound the Gums, and incorpo-
 “ rate them together; reduce the Aloes and
 “ Saffron into fine Powder, and then pound
 “ them, incorporate with the Gums, and make
 “ them into a Ball with a sufficient Quantity
 “ of Syrup of Coltsfoot, or with Honey; add-
 “ ing two Drachms of Chemical Oil of Ani-
 “ seeds, and a Drachm of Oil of Amber, which
 “ may be rolled in Liquorice Powder.”

Directions for administering the Medicines.

This Purge will work mildly, and thin the viscid Juices, open the Breast, and sometimes fetch away abundance of Slime and Nastiness out of the Bowels, and likewise discharge a great deal of Impurities by Urine. The Mercurial Ball and Purge may be repeated three times, or oftener, at proper Intervals, *viz.* once a Week or ten Days, which is sufficient in administering alterative mild Purges; for the usual

usual Purges, often repeated do hurt, by endangering Inflammations in the Lungs of Horses full of Blood, which in this Case is carefully to be avoided: He must be kept from being wet in any Part; in the intermediate Days, that is, the Days between the Purges, one of the following Balls to be given every Morning, with the usual Precautions, *viz.* by letting him fast some time before and after.

“ Take Powder of Liquorice, Aniseeds, Ele-
 “ campane, and Flower of Brimstone, of
 “ each four Ounces; Saffron, half an Ounce,
 “ dried with a moderate Heat, and make it
 “ into Powder; Juniper-Berries pounded,
 “ and Garlic, of each two Ounces; beat the
 “ whole into a Paste, with a sufficient Quan-
 “ tity of Honey and Linseed Oil; and an
 “ Ounce of the Chymical Oil of Aniseeds.”

An excellent
 Ball for an
 Asthma.

The Dose is the bigness of a Pullet's Egg made into a Ball, and rolled in Liquorice Powder.

Others may be made with less Trouble, which, in all common Cases, will be attended with Success, and often effectuate a Cure.

“ Take Liquorice, Aniseeds, and Elecam-
 “ pane, of each four Ounces; Juniper-
 “ Berries, pounded, two Ounces; Garlic,
 “ one Ounce; Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil
 “ of Turpentine, and Oil of Aniseeds, of
 “ each an Ounce; make it into Balls, with a
 “ sufficient Quantity of Oxymel Squills.”

Pectoral
 Balls.

These are proper when a Horse wheezes, and continues thick-winded, with a Cough, even when he has recovered his Appetite after an obstinate Cold, they will never fail to do good Service.

Their Benefit
 fit.

How to be
Dieted.

As to Diet, the best way with such Horses is to abridge their Hay, and give them but little at a Time, and not too often: Their Corn should also be divided, and what is usually given at twice, made into four Portions. As to their Water, it not only moistens all the Food, and helps it easier to digest, but dilutes and thins the Blood, which renders it the more necessary in all such Asthmatic Cases; therefore those run to great Extreams who restrain Horses so much from Water as many do; for they should have it often in small Draughts.

Restraining
Horses too
much from
Water often
injurious.

S E C T. VII.

Of a Broken Wind.

The Signs.
Vol. II. p.
51--63.

THOSE Horses that have only a dry Cough, or those that usually go Broken-winded, for the most part look healthful and sound; carry Flesh, and are well coated; hunt, and go through all manner of Business, with Spirit and Alacrity; but cough at uncertain Times, rather more in walking, than when in their Exercise, except when they are stopped suddenly; which, if they have been hard rode, always makes them cough. In some Changes of the Weather, they cough pretty much for several Days successively; at other Times, they will go for a Fortnight or three Weeks, or longer, without ever being heard to cough; they seldom snort after coughing, or throw up any thing by the Mouth and Nose, as Horses do in a phlegmatic, humorous Asthma; but are commonly dry, or at least cast forth nothing but some Drops of clear Water, after a vehement fit of Coughing; and therefore

fore the way following is the most likely Method to keep Horses from going Broken-winded, and to render them as useful as possible, and whereby the worst Symptoms may be greatly mitigated.

While a Horse has only a dry, obstinate Cough, without any visible Sickness, or loss of Appetite; but on the contrary, a great and foul Feeder, with an eager Disposition to eat his Litter, and to drink much Water; these being the usual Forerunners of a broken Wind, no Method ought to be unassayed, if the Horse be of Value, to prevent his falling into that Disaster.

The usual forerunners of a broken Wind.

In order to which, it will be proper to begin with bleeding the Neck or Plate Vein; and after that, mercurial Physic, well prepared, will be of great Service; Calomel is the fittest for that Purpose, and may either be given alone before the Purges, or made up with them. When the Calomel is given before the Purge, it should be done in the following manner.

The best Method to prevent it.

“ Take Mercurius Dulcis, or Calomel, two Drachms; Diapente, one Ounce; make it into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of common Treacle, or a Solution of Spanish Liquorice, and roll it in Liquorice Powder.”

Mercurial Physick proper in such Cases.

Let this be given in the Morning, keeping the Horse fasting three Hours before, and three Hours after it; two Days after this Ball, let the following, or any other good Purge, be administered.

“ Take the best Succotrine Aloes, ten Drachms; Jalap in Powder, one Drachm; and if the Horse be strong, and not easily moved, two or three Drachms of Jalap may be put into the Purge; Salt of Tartar, two Drachms,

A Purge proper in this Case.

Of a broken Wind.

“ Drachms, grated Ginger, one Drachm ;
 “ make it into a Ball with a sufficient Quan-
 “ tity of Syrup of Roses, or Syrup of Buck-
 “ thorn.”

Directions
 how to order
 the Horse.

The mercurial Ball and Purge, may be twice or three Times repeated after the first, at proper Intervals. The Horse must be kept clothed. and not suffered to go into the Water, or to be wet, or drink cold Water, but warm, with a little Bran or Oatmeal squeez'd into it, and must be fed as in all other Cases where Purges are given.

Healing and
 Balsamic
 Medicines
 necessary.

In the intermediate Days between the Purges, it will be proper to administer Things that are soft, healing and balsamic, as well as those that are cleansing and attenuating; for soft balsamic Medicines alone will only palliate, but not effectuate a Cure; nevertheless, these are principally to be used when the Cough is most vehement, to remove the Tickling, and heal the inward Soreness, as Spermaceti, Linseed Oil and Honey, which is not only Balsamic, but moderately cleansing and deterfive; Solution of Gum Arabic, Gum Tragacanth, and such like; but nothing does better to abate the Cough, and heal the Soreness occasioned by it, than the following Apozem.

A soft Bal-
 famic Apo-
 zem.

“ Take Hyssop, Penyroyal, Coltsfoot and
 “ Horehound, of each a Handful; fresh Lin-
 “ seed bruis'd, two Ounces; Aniseeds and
 “ Liquorice, of each an Ounce; Valerian,
 “ six Drachms; Saffron, two Drachms; in-
 “ fuse in two Quarts of boiling Water in a
 “ deep Pan, and let it stand covered all
 “ Night.”

How to ad-
 minister it.

Divide it into three Doses, and administer them between the Purges, *viz.* beginning the
 the

the Morning after the Physic has done working, and giving one every Day Blood-warm. The same Method may be followed after the second and third Purge: And if the Horse should have any Symptoms of a fresh Cold, two large Spoonfuls of Honey, and two Ounces of Linseed Oil, or Sallad Oil, may be added to each Dose.

The following Balls are both Balsamic and Deterfive, and being portable, may be conveniently given upon the Road, or after Hunting, to such Horses as are subject to Cough.

“ Take Venice Turpentine, and Conserve of
“ Roses, of each two Ounces; Elecampane,
“ Liquorice, and Aniseeds in Powder, of each
“ four Ounces; Garlic pounded, two Oun-
“ ces; Spermaceti rubbed down in a Mortar,
“ with the Yolks of two new-laid Eggs, one
“ Ounce; Honey, a Quarter of a Pound;
“ make into Balls, with a sufficient Quantity
“ of Linseed Oil.”

A Balsamic
Deterfive
Ball that
may be given
on the Road.

One of these to be given every Morning in a time of Hunting; or on the Road every Day, or every other Day, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms; that is, as the Cough happens to be more or less vehement, and will very much help a Horse to go through his Business.

A proper
Method to
be followed,
in case of a
fresh Cold, or
when the
Cough hap-
pens to be
vehement.

All soft, healing, Pectoral Things, are proper in this Case, yet they will signify but little in carrying off the Cause, without being joined with such Things as are both deterfive and attenuating, and adapted to open the Obstructions of the smallest Capillary Vessels that clog the Nerves, and it is necessary to continue them for some Space of Time.

Care to be
taken of
young
Horses.

It is adviseable, if any one has a young or valuable Horse with this Infirmary, not to be too late in the Cure, 'for this Distemper generally increases, and the Cure becomes more difficult as he grows older; the following Remedy is by Experience known to be the most efficacious and successful Medicine for obstinate and settled Coughs; and for this Purpose is made up into Balls, that being the most convenient Form, and the best suited to the Ingredients.

An excellent
Remedy to
prevent a
Horse going
Broken-
winded.

“ Take Aurum Mosaicum in fine Powder,
“ eight Ounces; Myrrh and Elecampane in
“ Powder, of each four Ounces; Aniseeds
“ and Bay-Berries, of each an Ounce; Saf-
“ fron, half an Ounce; make into Balls, with
“ a sufficient Quantity of Oxymel of Squills.”

Directions
how to give
these Medi-
cines.

These Balls have been given with great Success in obstinate dry Coughs; and tho' it is a mercurial Preparation, yet it is so safe in its Operation, that it may be continued a long Time together, without the least Danger. The other Ingredients are warm and attenuating, and give great Relief in all nervous Disorders, the Dose is the usual Quantity, the bigness of a small Pullet's Egg; one to be given every Morning, and to be continued for a Month or six Weeks, even though the Horse should leave off Coughing. Give a Couple of mild Purges, before he begins to take the mercurial Balls, and two more, after he leaves off taking them.

The following Prescription is also very efficacious, and will answer in most Cases.

Cinnabar
Balls for the
same Purpose.

“ Take Gum Ammoniacum, Galbinum and
“ Assafoetida, of each two Ounces; Garlic,
“ four Ounces; Cinnabar of Antimony, six
“ Ounces;

“ Ounces; Saffron, half an Ounce; make
 “ into Balls, with a sufficient Quantity of
 “ Honey.”

The following also will be found efficacious in all dry Coughs, especially when there happens to be a fresh Cold, or any other concomitant Disorder, that may cause Soreness in the Lungs.

“ Take the clearest shining Antimony, made
 “ into an impalpable fine Powder, eight
 “ Ounces; Garlic pounded, Flour of Brim-
 “ stone, and dried Coltsfoot, of each four
 “ Ounces; Elecampane, and Liquorice Pow-
 “ der, of each six Ounces; Valerian Root in
 “ Powder, two Ounces; Saffron, six Drachms;
 “ Spanish Liquorice dissolved in White Wine,
 “ one Ounce; make it into Balls, with a sufficient
 “ Quantity of Oil of Olives or Linseed Oil.”

These may be given a Month or six Weeks, as the others.

But where a Cough is not to be moved by the help of Medicines, the best way to keep it moderate, and to prevent a Horse's going broken-winded, is principally to observe a just Oeconomy in his Feeding and Exercise; his Feeds should be divided and given often; a moderate Quantity of Hay, or any other kind of Diet, that may not fill up the Stomach and Guts too much, and excite him to drink beyond measure; and this Caution should be observed, even tho' he does not carry a Belly, which is the case of many young Horses while they are growing. His Exercise should be constant, and more than perhaps is needful for others, that have not the like Symptoms; and as we suppose the Lungs, and some others of the Viscera, to be large and over-grown, the following alterative Ball may be given once a Fortnight, or once in three Weeks, to attenuate the Blood and

The Exercise and Feeding proper in obstinate Coughs, and where a Horse's Wind is faulty. See Vol. II. p. 70--83.

Juices, and to make a Revulsion, the better to fit a Horse for his Exercise.

An alterative Ball for a bad Wind, or an obstinate Cough.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, six Drachms ;
 “ Myrrh, Galbinum, and Ammoniacum, of
 “ each two Drachms ; Saffron, one Drachm ;
 “ and Bay-Berries, half an Ounce ; let the
 “ Ingredients be pounded, and made up into a
 “ Ball, with an Ounce of Syrup of Buckthorn,
 “ and a Spoonful of Oil of Amber.”

These should be continued for two or three Months during the *Spring* Season, when such Horses are much subject to Coughs. They work so gently, as not to hinder a Horse from his usual Exercise or Business, excepting the Day he takes it, which is but one Day in a Fortnight or three Weeks, when it will be proper for him to have a little warm Meat and Water. These things, with constant Exercise, may gradually abate the superfluous Growth of Flesh, whether internal or external ; it will help to remove the Redundancies that may clog the Nerves, and hinder the regular Action of the Muscles, which is the most feasible way of all others to prevent a broken Wind.

S E C T. VIII.

Of a Consumption.

THAT Horses are subject to Consumptions, and wasting Disorders, must be manifest to all who have had any Acquaintance with their Diseases, tho' few have been able to distinguish a true Consumption from an obstinate Cold, or other Disorders of the Breast.

The Cause of a Consumption.

The Cause of a Consumption is frequently from Colds, that have never been thoroughly cured, that have left some Taint upon the
 Lungs,

Lungs, especially the Parts contained within the Chest; sometimes from violent inward Strains, and working a Horse beyond his Strength, when he has a Cold upon him; travelling a Horse beyond his Strength; riding long Journies without allowing sufficient Food, or proper times of bating or rest upon the Road; Riding in the Night in damp and wet Weather, and some other such like Errors; sometimes from Pleurifies, Surfeits, and long continued Sicknes of any kind.

Their Eyes look dull, and a little moist; their Ears and Feet, for the most part, hot; they have commonly a sharp Cough by fits, frequently attended with a Groaning; they sneeze very much, have an Uneasiness and quick Motion in their Flanks; they often gleet at the Nose, and some throw out a yellowish curdled Matter; they have but little Appetite to Food, especially to Hay; but will eat their Corn, and for the most part are hot after it. Sometimes these Symptoms abate, and give Hopes of a Recovery; but the least Over-exercise or Error in Feeding, brings them to their old Pass. Some look sleek and smooth, though their Flesh be wasting; others have rough and staring Coats, and appear also to be surfeited.

The Signs of
a Consump-
tion in a
Horse.

When a Horse retains a tolerable Appetite to Food, and holds out a long while without any great Abatement of his Strength, or Loss of Flesh, it is a good Sign; on the contrary, when he continues losing his Flesh and Vigour, it is a Sign of Decay. When a Horse runs a yellowish Gleet from his Nose, or curdled Matter, it always proves mortal; but if the Matter be white and digested, and at times abates with a Gleet of clear Water, it is a promising Sign, especially if the Horse be young; but even where the best Symptoms appear, Consump-
tions

tions of all kinds are dangerous and uncertain, and every Accident or Error exposes consumptive Horses to Relapses, because the Foundation of his Decay is often owing to natural Weakness.

The Cure.

As to the Cure of Consumptions, one of the principal things is Bleeding, which should be small in Quantity, but often, especially in the Beginning, before a Horse loses too much of his Flesh; this helps to abate the hectic Fever, which usually attends Consumptions, and is a Relief to the Disorders of the Lungs. A Pint at once, or a Pint and a half from some Horses, is sufficient, which may be repeated as often as they appear to be more than ordinarily oppressed in Breathing. All those things that are proper in Colds, are profitable here also. The following Balls will likewise do good Service, if the Horse be young.

Balls for a Consumption.

“ Take Conserve of Roses, one Ounce;
 “ Lucatellus Balsam, half an Ounce; Sper-
 “ maceti, rubbed in a Mortar, and Sal Pru-
 “ nellæ, each two Drachms; Syrup of Corn
 “ Poppies, sufficient to make it into a Ball,
 “ to be rolled in Liquorice Powder or Wheat
 “ Flower.”

Directions.

These Balls may be given one every Morning for a Week, and if they be found to do Service, may be continued during Pleasure, until the Horse recovers his usual Vigour, and begins to gather Strength. A Quart of the Pectoral Infusion recommended for Colds, may also be administer'd after each Ball, made warm, dissolving in it an Ounce of Gum Arabic, or Gum Tragacanth; but if the Horse scowers, or runs at his Nose, so as to induce Weakness, the following Infusion is to be used.

“ Take

“ Take Ground-Ivy and Horehound, of A Drink for
 “ each an Handful; red Rose-Leaves, half an consumptive
 “ Handful; fresh Linseed, Liquorice Root Colds.
 “ sliced, or Juice of Liquorice, of each half
 “ an Ounce; Saffron, one Drachm; Gum
 “ Tragacanth, one Ounce; infuse in a Quart
 “ of boiling Water, letting the Infusion stand
 “ covered till cold.”

This must be made milk-warm, and given Directions.
 along with the Ball every Morning, fasting
 two Hours before and two Hours after, allow-
 ing him not above a Quarter of scalded Bran,
 His Oats should be the hardest and sweetest
 that can be got, and his Feeds also small; his
 Hay should be the finest, and the Dust well
 shook out of it, and given in small Portions,
 that he may digest it easily: But nothing con-
 tributes more to the Cure of a Consumption
 than Air and moderate Exercise. The Spring Air and mo-
 Grass is also good for such Horses, and housing derate Exer-
 them at Night, when the Weather is cold. cise good.

An Atrophy is another kind of Consumption, Of an Atro-
 where a Horse has little or no Cough, no Run- phy.
 ning at the Nose, nor Symptoms of a hectic The Signs.
 Fever; yet continually wastes in his Flesh, and
 grows at last very much Hide-bound. This is
 a dangerous Malady, and for the most part
 proceeds from a Surfeit, hard Usage, great Ob-
 structions in the Glands of the Mesentery, and
 other lymphatic-Glands; therefore nothing can
 effect a Cure in this Case, but what is of suf-
 ficient Efficacy to force through the Obstruc-
 tions of the Glands; this must be done in the
 Beginning.

In order to which, you may give him two The Cure.
 Drachms of Calomel in any of the Pectoral
 Balls in the Morning, before Meat and Wa-
 ter, letting him fast two or three Hours after
 it. His Food must be scalded Bran, and the
 sweetest Hay. While he is under this Course,
 he

he must have no cold Water, nor suffered to be wet. The Day after this Dose of Calomel let him have a mild Purge, for a Horse in this State will not bear a strong one.

“ Take the finest Succotrine Aloes, ten
 “ Drachms; fresh Jalap in Powder, and Saf-
 “ fron, each one Drachm; grated Ginger, one
 “ Drachm; Salt of Tartar, half a Drachm;
 “ Syrup of Buckthorn, what is sufficient to
 “ make it into a Ball.”

The Mercurial Ball and Purge may be repeated three times, allowing a Week between each.

Proper Pow-
 ders for con-
 sumptive
 Horses.

“ Take Native Cinnabar, or Cinnabar of An-
 “ timony, one Pound; Gum Guaiacum, the
 “ same Quantity; make them into a fine Pow-
 “ der, and mix them well together; give the
 “ Horse an Ounce twice a Day, wetting his
 “ Feeds, and strewing the Powder amongst
 “ it.”

This is to be done in the Intervals between the Purges, and continued afterwards till he begins to gather Strength, then Air and gentle Exercise must perfect the Cure.



C H A P. VI. S E C T. I.

Of the Diseases of the Stomach.

Diseases of
 the Stomach,
 what.

AND first of those that are more peculiar to the Stomach itself, without the Participation of any other concomitant Distemper, which may be reduced to two, *viz.* the want of Appetite, and a voracious Appetite.

A Horse cannot be reckoned a poor Feeder from the Measure of his Food, for we see some Horses that are small Eaters, and yet go thro' a great deal of Fatigue and Exercise, without much Diminution of their Flesh, or any great Alteration in their Appetite. These are not to be esteemed poor Feeders, but little Eaters, and any Attempt to make them feed better, would perhaps do them more Harm than Good.

Little Eaters not to be esteemed bad Feeders.

When a Horse feeds poorly, and does not gather much Flesh; when his Dung is habitually soft, and of a pale Colour, it is an evident Sign of a relaxed Constitution, and may be caused by some previous ill Management, such as too much scalded Bran, too much hot Meat of any kind, which relaxes the Tone of the Stomach and Guts, and in the end produces a weak Digestion, and the Loss of Appetite. Some of these kind of Horses are of little use till they are very near full-aged, but after this turn out good serviceable Horses.

The usual Causes of the want of Appetite.

The best Method to harden and recover such Horses, is to give them much gentle Exercise in the open Air, especially in dry Weather; never to load their Stomachs with large Feeds; and keep them as much as possible to a dry Diet; indulging them now and then with a Handful of Beans among their Oats; but if the Case be so, that the Horse grows weak, begin with some few laxative Purges.

The Cure,

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, six Drachms;
 “ Rhubarb, in fine Powder, two Drachms;
 “ Saffron, dried and powdered, one Drachm;
 “ make it into a stiff Ball, with a sufficient
 “ Quantity of Syrup of Roses; add to it two
 “ Drachms of the Elixir Propreitatis, prepared
 “ with the Oil of Sulphur by the Bell.”

A proper Purge for a Horse that feeds poorly.

Of a voracious Appetite.

This Purge will work very gently, and bring the Horse to a better Appetite; it may be repeated once a Week, or ten Days, and after the Operation of each Purge.

A strength-
ening Drink
for a Horse
of a lax and
weak Habit.

“ Take a large Handful of the Raspings or
“ Shavings of Guaiacum, Pomegranate Bark,
“ and Balaustines bruised, of each an Ounce;
“ Galangals, and Liquorice Root sliced, of
“ each half an Ounce; let these be boiled in
“ two Quarts of Smiths Forge-water to three
“ Pints, and while it is warm, infuse in the
“ Decoction two Drachms of Saffron, and
“ half an Ounce of Diascordium.”

Further In-
structions.

Let this be divided into two Drinks, and give one after the Purge has done working, and the other after two Days Intermiffion. In cold Weather the Drinks should be warmed before they are administer'd, and so also after the last Purge, and repeated as often as may be necessary, continuing to give the Horse constant Exercise in the open free Air; and this will be the likeliest Method to strengthen such Horses as are of a weak and relaxed Constitution.

Vol. II. p.
95.

S E C T. II.

Of a voracious Appetite, and of fowl Feeders.

A voracious
Appetite in
a Horse de-
scribed.

IF voracious or fowl Feeding, be not altogether to be counted a Disease, yet it is the Cause of various Maladies, and is often the Effect of some latent Distemper, as Vermin, which have a quite different Effect on some Horses, to what they have on others; for as Horses of a lax Habit of Body often lose their Appetites

Appetites by Worms, and are frequently grip'd and sickly in their Bowels ; so Horses of strong rigid Constitutions, that can bear the Irritation those Animals make in their Intestines, are often voracious in their Appetites, and are continually craving after Food.

Foul Feeders differ in some things from those that have voracious Appetites ; for as these crave only after their common Food, and can hardly ever be satisfied ; those, on the other hand, *viz.* foul Feeders, will leave their Hay to eat their Litter, and seem to like it the better when it is well fauced with their own Dung and Urine ; and therefore they may be properly said to have a vitiated or depraved Appetite ; tho' this does not always proceed from a voracious Appetite, yet the first is often productive of the latter, and probably may be occasioned by enlarging the Capacity of the Stomach and Intestines to such a degree, that nothing will satisfy their Cravings but what has Weight and Solidity ; for the same kind of Horses will eat Mold and wet Clay, or any sort of foul nasty Weeds out of the Ditches ; and in the Stable will eat stinking musty Hay, which the generality of Horses will refuse.

Foul Feeders differ in some Respects from those Horses that have voracious Appetites.

There are others of depraved Appetites that are neither foul nor voracious Feeders, such as we often observe eat dry Loam, or Mud out of the Walls, which denotes some vitiated Juices in their Stomach ; and this also is frequently owing to Vermin, or at least to a bad Digestion, tho' perhaps not to any imbecility in their Constitutions ; for tho' these Horses have a Longing after those extraneous things, yet their Appetites, at the same time, seldom fail ; but as this is often owing to full Feeding, with the want of sufficient Exercise, so we often see them recover, and quite lose that vitiated

tiated Taste when they come to ride a Journey, or go upon any other constant Exercise.

The Cure.

The best Method in all these Cases, of a viated or depraved Appetite, is to begin with Purging, to dissolve Chalk in their Water, and afterwards give them good Exercise; and the same Method may be followed with those who feed voraciously. To these the following Draught may also be given to blunt their Appetites.

“ Take a large Handful of the Roots of
 “ Marsh-mallows; Cummin Seeds and Fenu-
 “ greek Seeds, of each an Ounce; Liquorice
 “ Roots, sliced, half an Ounce; boil them in
 “ three Pints of Water till the Roots are soft
 “ and slimy; then pour off the Decoction,
 “ and dissolve in it an Ounce of Gum Arabic,
 “ and add four Ounces of Linseed Oil.”

Let the Horse have four Hornfuls of this every Morning fasting, till his Appetite abates. If the Horse be lean, which many times voracious Feeders are, he will gather more Flesh under this Management, and as his Flesh increases his Appetite will abate.

Foul Feeders,
 how they are
 to be managed.

As to foul Feeders, many of these begin with Voraciousness, and when they come to be stinted, fall on eating their Litter to fill their Stomachs, and in time take a great Liking to it: And it is observable, that many of the Horses that go broken-winded, have this evil Faculty, and therefore every one who has a foul feeding Horse, should keep his Stall as clean as possible, to let no wet dirty Litter lie under him, nor to put his Litter under the Manger, but to bestow it on some other Horse, otherwise they will paw it out, and feed upon it greedily; but clean Straw, that has not been soaked with Horse-piss and Filth, will never hurt

hurt any Horse; for tho' there is no harm in the Urine, yet when the Straw has been soaked in it with the Dung, it often turns into a Wad, or like a Sponge in their Bowels, and causes great Disorders. But when their wet Litter is taken away every Morning, it may be a Means to make them leave off that ill Habit.



C H A P. VII.

Of the Diseases of the Lower Belly.

S E C T. I.

Of the Cholic and Gripes.

THERE is scarce any Distemper more usual among Horses than the Gripes, and some Horses are more subject to these Disorders than others, particularly those addicted to Crib-biting, who by sucking in the Air, often fill their Stomach and Guts to such a degree with Wind and Vapour, that they swell prodigiously, and look as if they were ready to burst, till some Means are used to give them vent.

Crib-biters most subject to the Gripes. See Vol. I. p. 99, 100.

The Signs in Crib-biters, of the Cholic, being in common with other Cholic-pains, such as often lying down, and rising suddenly with a Spring, occasioned by the Violence of the Pain; a Horse in this Condition rolls about and tumbles, and often turns upon his Back; this Symptom generally proceeds from a Strangury or Stoppage of the Urine, which almost always attends this sort of Cholic, which Stoppage is very often increased, thro' a Fullness of Dung in the strait

The Signs of the Gripes.

Gut; for Horses often find sudden Relief, from raking the Dung out by the Hand; so by removing the Pressure on the Neck of the Bladder, a Vent is given to the Urine, which while it is detained, causes exquisite Pain, excites Convulsions, and violent Sweats, which are usually succeeded with cold Damps, and sometimes prove dangerous; these Signs are common in the Gripes, and in all Cholics to which Horses are any way subject.

The Cure.

When a Horse is seized with the Gripes, the first Intention is generally to prick him in the Mouth with a Fleam or Horn; afterwards let the strait Gut be examined, and if there is any Quantity of Dung let him be raked, and if the Gripes is supposed to proceed from Crib-biting, give him the following Ball.

“ Take Strasburg or common Turpentine,
 “ and Juniper-Berries pounded, of each half
 “ an Ounce; Sal Prunellæ, an Ounce; Sper-
 “ maceti, two Drachms; Chymical Oil of
 “ Juniper, one Drachm; Salt of Tartar, or Salt
 “ of Wormwood, two Drachms; make it into a
 “ Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of
 “ Marsh-mallows; to be given immediately.”

If the Horse does not stale plentifully, and break wind backwards, he will not be easy; and therefore another Ball is to be repeated about two Hours after the first; and if he rowl and tumble, and appears to be full of Pain, add to it a Scruple of Salt of Amber, and repeat it again in about two Hours more, and the Horse will void both Dung and Urine, and by that means get clear of his Disorder.

The Method
 to manage
 Horses in the
 Gripes.

These Balls may either be thrust down whole, or dissolved in a Pint of warm Ale: They warm and comfort the Stomach and Bowels, and at the same time relax and cool the Urinary Passages,

sages, which is a very great Benefit in all such Cases, wherein they are so very efficacious that very often one Dose makes a perfect Cure.

Afterwards give them scalded Bran, and warm Gruel, with the best Hay that can be pick'd, when the Pain is removed, and not ride during the Fit, more than a gentle Trot or Walk; but to have a Place well litter'd with fresh Straw, where there is sufficient Room for them to rowl and tumble; they ought also to have one or two Persons to look after them while they are in Pain, to prevent their hurting themselves, which they are apt to do, The first Sign of a Horse's Recovery, is when he lies quiet without starting or tumbling, gathers up his Legs, and ceases to lash out, especially if he continues an Hour in that quiet Posture, we may conclude all the Danger is over.

The Signs of their Recovery.

A moist Cholic is sometimes dangerous; but if a Diarrhoea or a continued Purging follows, it is usually call'd the moist Gripes, and the Horse for the most part does well, because then Nature casts off what is offensive to her, and may be greatly relieved by the following Ball.

“ Take Diapente, one Ounce; Myrrh in Powder, two Drachms; Diascordium, half an Ounce; made into a Ball, with two Drachms of unrectified Oil of Amber, roll'd in Liquorice Powder.”

The Cure of an inveterate Cholic. See Vol. II. p. 107, 108.

Let this be given as soon as possible, and repeated about four Hours afterwards; and it will be proper to give him two or three mild Purges, to prevent Relapses. To a Horse of Value, the following Method may be followed.

Purging after Cholics useful.

“ Take Rhubarb in Powder, half an Ounce; Diapente, one Ounce; Salt of Tartar, two Drachms; grated Ginger, and Oil of Juniper, of each one Drachm; make it

A Ball for the Cholic and Gripes.

“ into a Ball with a sufficient Quantity of Oil
“ of Amber.”

Let this be repeated once in two Days, and every Morning and Night, three or four Hornfuls of the following Decoction.

“ Take Jesuits Bark in gross Powder, three
“ Ounces ; boil it in Water wherein hot Iron
“ has been quenched, or in clear Forge-water,
“ from half a Gallon to a Quart, adding to it
“ a Pint of Red Wine. When the first De-
“ coction has been all used, the Bark may be
“ boiled a second Time, to draw out the re-
“ mainder of its Virtue, and given as before.
“ A Quart of the same Decoction may be
“ made use of for a Clyster, if the Horse con-
“ tinues in Pain, *viz.*

“ Dissolve in the above Decoction two
“ Ounces of Turpentine ; the Yolks of two
“ New-laid Eggs, adding a Pint of Red Wine,
“ and an Ounce of Diascordium dissolved in
“ the warm Decoction.”

The dry
Gripes in
what man-
ner to be
managed.

Sometimes Cholicks arise from Costiveness, or from drinking cold Water when Horses are hot, which sometimes proves dangerous for the first of these Cases, *viz.* when the Gripes proceeds from Costiveness, which may be known by the blackness and hardness of his Dung, the frequent and quick Motions of his Tail, and the high Colour of his Urine, Fullness, Dulness, Listlessness, and other Signs ; this may be easily remedied by emollient Clysters, and mild Purgatives.

The Gripes that arise from drinking cold Water when a Horse is hot, seldom needs any other Remedy than one or two cordial Balls, made somewhat diuretic, and keeping the Horse in constant Motion for some time
after

after they are given; one of the properest Medicines for the Purpose is this :

“ Take the Seeds of Anise, Cummin, and
 “ Fennel, of each half an Ounce; Castor,
 “ and Camphire, of each one Drachm; Pel-
 “ litory of Spain, and Saffron, of each half a
 “ Drachm; make it into a Ball with Syrup of
 “ Marsh-mallows, adding forty or fifty Drops
 “ of Oil of Juniper or Oil of Aniseeds.”

A cordial
 Ball for the
 Gripes.

But if other Symptoms should arise besides Gripes, which are sometimes caused by ill Management, such as Heat, panting dryness of the Mouth, and several other Attendants of a Fever, then Recourse must be had to plentiful Bleeding, and other Evacuations, with Pectorals and Balsamics, such as have been directed already in Pleurifies and Peripneumonies.

S E C T. II.

Of Worms.

THE most usual Cause of Worms, is foul
 or high Feeding, which breeds Crudities
 and slimy, undigested Matter, in the Stomach
 and Bowels, forming a proper *Nidus* to bring
 the Eggs to Maturity.

The Cause of
 Worms in
 Horses.

The Signs of Worms in Horses are various,
 according to their different Kinds. The Botts
 that many young Horses are troubled with in the
 beginning of Summer, are always seen to stick
 in the strait Gut, and are often thrust out with
 the Dung, along with a yellowish-coloured
 Matter, like melted Sulphur, they are no ways
 dangerous there, but are apt to make a Horse
 restless and uneasy, and rub his Breech against

The Signs.
 Botts are
 common in
 May and
 June, espe-
 cially in
 young
 Horses.

Signs of
small Worms
or Ascarides.
See Vol. II.
p. 115.

the Posts; those that take their Lodgment in the Stomach, are extream dangerous in causing Convulsions; frequently Horses void one or two, and no more; sometimes a Horse will void pretty large Quantities of the young Brood, not much larger than the *Ascarides*, only of a red Colour, and not white as the other. The *Ascarides* or small Worms, are very troublesome to Horses, and breed at all Times of the Year, and often when one Breed is destroyed another succeeds. These are not mortal; but when a Horse is pestered with this sort of Vermin, tho' he may go through his Business tolerably well, and sometimes feed heartily, yet he always looks lean and jaded, his Hair stares as if he was surfeited; nothing he eats makes him thrive; he often strikes his Hind-feet against his Belly, which shews where his Grievance lies, and is sometimes griped, but without the violent Symptoms of the Cholic and Strangury; but the surest Sign is, when they void them with their Dung.

The Cure of
Botts in the
strait Gut.

If a Horse is troubled with Botts, he may be relieved without much Expence or Trouble, only by giving him a Spoonful of Savin cut very small, once or twice every Day, in Oats or Bran moistened; and if three or four Cloves of chopped Garlic be mixed with the Savin, it will do better. And moreover, Horses that are troubled with the Botts, ought afterwards to be purged with Aloetic Purges, before the Weather grows too hot, and if they be kept to a clean Diet after their Purges, it will be a great Chance if they are troubled with them any more.

Of Earth-
worms.

The Earth-worms are best conquered by Aloetic Purges, for they often come away in Purging; till then, it has not been known that the Horse was troubled with them; and it has
been

been observed after these have been voided, the Horse has throve better, grown much more lively, more active, and attentive to his Business. There can scarce be a better Purge to destroy Vermin than the following.

“ Take fine Succotrine Aloes, ten Drachms ;
 “ fresh Jalap in Powder, one Drachm ; Ari-
 “ stolochia longa, or rotunda, viz. long or
 “ round Birthwort, and of the clearest Myrrh,
 “ both in fine Powder, of each two Drachms ;
 “ make it into a stiff Paste, with a sufficient
 “ Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, if the
 “ Horse be strong and a good Feeder ; if not,
 “ with Syrup of Roses, and add to it rectify’d
 “ Oil of Amber, and Oil of Savin, of each
 “ one Drachm ; roll it into a Ball with Lique-
 “ rice Powder or Flour.”

A proper
Purge to de-
stroy Ver-
min.

For strong Horses of small Value, the following is a cheap Purge, and well corrected.

“ Take Barbadoes or Plantation Aloes, one
 “ Ounce ; Salt of Tartar, two Drachms ;
 “ fresh Ginger grated, one Drachm and a half ;
 “ Oil of Amber, a middling Spoonful.”

Another for
Horses of
small Value.

The *Ascarides* or small Worms sometimes come away in great Numbers with a Purge. These Worms seem to have their Lodgment about the beginning of the small Guts near the Stomach, among the concocted Aliment or Chyle, both from their Colour, and the Symptoms of the Gripes, and sudden fits of Sickness these Horses are often seized with, which sometimes makes them abruptly leave off their Food for a few Minutes, and fall greedily to it again, as soon as the sick Fit is over. The Vermin in the strait Gut seldom alters a Horse’s Looks ; but these not only make a Horse grow lean, and look surfeited, but in opening his Mouth, one may per-

The *Ascari-*
des or small
Worms how
they affect a
Horse.

ceive a more than ordinary languid Whiteness, and a sickly Smell, from the want of those due Supplies of Blood and Nourishment, which adds a Liveliness to the Colour that is always perceivable in the Mouths of sound, vigorous Horses; so that whatever be the primary Cause, these Worms seem in a great measure to proceed from a vitiated Appetite, and a weak Digestion, which renders them the more difficult to be removed; for which Purpose recourse must be first had to Mercurials, and after these such things as are proper to strengthen the Stomach and promote Digestion, and give a better Tone to the Solids.

The Cure of the Ascarides and all other kinds of Worms, or wormy Matter, in the Bowels of Horses.

Therefore to a Horse that is subject to these small White or Azure-coloured Worms, the following Method is to be observed.

“ Take of Calomel that has been often
 “ sublimed and well prepared, two Drachms;
 “ Diapente, half an Ounce; make it into a
 “ Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Conserve
 “ of Wormwood, or of Rue; let the Horse
 “ be kept from Meat and Drink four Hours
 “ before, and four Hours after.”

Directions for administering mercurial Medicines.
 See Vol. II. p. 121.

The next Morning administer one of the Purges above described, taking great Care to keep the Horse from Wet, or from any thing that will expose him to catch Cold; his Purge may be work'd off in the Stable with warm Water, which is much the safest Way when Mercurials are given. The Calomel Ball and the Purge may be repeated in six or eight Days, and again in six or eight Days more, or the following mercurial Purge may be given, which will be less troublesome, and no less efficacious.

A mercurial Purge.

“ Take crude Quicksilver, two Drachms;
 “ Venice Turpentine, half an Ounce; rub
 “ the Quicksilver with the Turpentine in a
 “ Mortar

“ Mortar till no glistering appears ; then add
“ an Ounce of Succotrine Aloes in Powder,
“ and a Drachm of grated Ginger ; make it
“ up into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of
“ Syrup of Buckthorn, and about thirty or forty
“ Drops of the chinnical Oil of Savin.”

Let one of these mercurial Purges be given once in six or eight Days, as above, observing all the same Precautions ; it will work mildly, and with little or no Gripping and Sickness.

Another mercurial Purge proper to destroy Worms, and wormy Matter.

“ Take Diagrydium, Cerufs of Antimony Another mercurial Purge.
“ and Calomel, of each two Drachms ; Succo-
“ trine Aloes, six Drachms ; grated Ginger, one
“ Drachm ; make it into a Ball, with a sufficient
“ Quantity of Syrup of Roses ; and thirty or
“ forty Drops of Oil of Savin, Oil of Cloves, or
“ Oil of Aniseed. To be given as the other.”

When a Horse has gone through a Course of these mercurial Purges, let the following Drink be given two or three Times a Week, till the Horse begins to thrive and look healthful.

“ Take Rue, Camomile-flowers, and Hore-
“ hound, of each a Handful ; Galangals bruised
“ in a Mortar, three Drachms ; Liquorice-
“ root sliced, two Drachms ; boil it in a Quart
“ or three Pints of Forge-water five or six
“ Minutes, in a covered Vessel, and keep it
“ covered till cold ; then strain it through a
“ Piece of coarse Canvas ; and give it in the
“ Morning on an empty Stomach.”

S E C T. III.

Of a Lax and Scouring, &c.

The Cause of
Scouring in
Horses.

TH E Causes of Looseness and Scouring in Horses are various, sometimes from Colds; or whatever suddenly stops Perspiration will cause an inward Redundancy, and go off in Purging. Sometimes Scourings proceed from excessive Feeding, or from unwholesome Food; and Purging proceeds sometimes from excessive Riding, or other violent Exercise; and this is often attended with a Discharge of Slime and other greasy Matter, especially in fat Horses that have been high fed, and have not been previously hardened with Exercise, &c.

The Diag-
nostics, shew-
ing when
Symptoms
are dange-
rous or fa-
vourable.

When a Purging comes with a Cold, it is seldom dangerous, unless it be too suddenly stopt; when it is the Effect of excessive Feeding, it always does good; as also the Purging that comes upon strong Exercise, with a slight Fever, which sometimes happens to Horses that have been foul, and unprepared for it; for this often prevents Fevers and inward Inflammations, which otherwise might happen; when a Scouring proceeds from Worms, it ceases when the Worms are destroyed; and when a Horse scours with eating any laxative thing, or drinking much Water, it is generally of short Continuance.

The Cure.

When a plethoric Horse, that is foul and full of Blood, falls a purging with a Cold or hard Riding, it should be encouraged in a moderate degree, with an open Diet, and Plenty of warm Gruel; if he voids any great Quantity of Slime and greasy Matter, which in such Cases is not unusual, let the following Drench be given, and repeated every other Day, till he has taken three Draughts at least.

“ Take

“ Take Lenitive Electuary, and Cream of
“ Tartar, of each four Ounces; yellow Ro-
“ sin, in fine Powder, one Ounce; powder
“ the Rosin with the Cream of Tartar; mix
“ it with the Lenitive Electuary; and then
“ add four Ounces of Linseed or Sweet Oil,
“ incorporating the whole with a Pint of warm
“ Ale or Water-gruel.”

A cleansing
Drink for a
Horse in a
Scouring.

This will bring away a great deal of Slime and Nastiness; after which the Horse will grow easy, and feed heartily; and if there be a Symptomatic Fever, it generally goes off with the Purging; but if, notwithstanding this, his Dung continues still to have a Mixture of Grease, or if it is covered with a Skin or Pellicle, it may be proper, as soon as he comes fully to his Stomach, to give him two or three mild Purges.

The following alterative Ball has been at-
tended with great Success in the Cure of this
Symptom, and is to be administer'd twice a
Week, without any other thing besides scalded
Bran, and warm Water or Gruel.

A mild alte-
rative purg-
ing Ball.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, in fine Powder,
“ half an Ounce, or six Drachms; Diapente,
“ an Ounce; make it into a Ball with Juice
“ of Spanish Liquorice, dissolve it in Water
“ or White-wine, and about a Spoonful of Oil
“ of Amber.”

To this may be added two Drachms of Myrrh; and, if it be necessary to make it more cordial, a Drachm of Saffron, in Powder, may also be mixed with it.

This Ball, by being several times repeated, will purify a Horse's Blood from those Viscidities that come away with their Dung like Slime or Grease.

But

But when the Purging begins with an acute Fever, which requires a different Treatment, as it ought not to be indulged with things that are very laxative or loosening, neither should it be stopped, unless the Fever increases with the Purging; and then the properest Remedy is Rhubarb; for, at first, no Restraining ought to be used, which has not something of a purging Quality in it.

In all Diarrhœas, nothing is so proper as this Drug, which is best when given in the following manner.

A Rhubarb Ball.

“ Take Indian or Turkey Rhubarb, half an Ounce, made into fine Powder; Lenitive Electuary, an Ounce and half; Saffron and Cinnamon, of each a Drachm, in Powder, made into a Ball with Flour.”

Diascordium Draught.

The Night after the Operation, give half an Ounce of Diascordium in a Pint of red Wine; let the Wine be made warm, and dissolve the Diascordium in it. This Draught may be repeated every Day, and if the Horse be of small Value, it may be dissolved in Water-gruel, or Mint or Sage-Tea. The Rhubarb Ball may also be repeated once in two or three Days, if the Fever and Purging does not abate: But if the Distemper continues violent, if the Horse's Flanks look full and distended, if he appears to be much griped and in Pain, without an Appetite to feed, the following Clyster is to be given, and the Dose of Diascordium in the abovementioned Draught ought to be enlarged to an Ounce.

Restraining when to be used.

For a restraining Clyster.

A restraining Clyster.

“ Take Camomile Flowers, one Handful; red Roses, half an Handful; Pomegranate Bark

“ Bark and Balauftines, of each an Ounce;
“ boil them in two Quarts of Water to one
“ Quart; pour it off from the Ingredients,
“ and while it is warm diffolve in it two
“ Ounces of Diafcordium, and one Ounce of
“ Mithridate, and let it be injected immediate-
“ ly, and repeated once a Day, till the Fever
“ and Purging abates.”

These warm Clifters, which are fmall in Quantity, that they may be the longer retained, greatly comfort a Horfe's Bowels, and foon give Eafe.

Whatever this Diftemper proceeds from, natural Weaknefs, or any kind of Mifmanagement, if it continues obftinate, Strengtheners and Refttringents may be more or lefs needful according as the Symptoms may require. The moft likely Method to help young Horfes, is to be fomewhat curious as to their Diet; never to fuffer them to drink their Belly-full of Water, but to give it often, and in fmall Quantities; for a large Quantity of any kind of Water, by its Weight, will increafe their fcouring, where there is an habitual Difpofition to purge. Such Horfes may be allowed a few Beans, hard Peas, or Tares, when they travel; but at other times their Stomachs will not eafily digeft them. Their Food fhould be fomewhat fparing, and given in fmall Portions, that they may never be cloy'd, but preferve their Appetites. Thefe Cautions are proper to be obferved in dieting Horfes that have weak Stomachs, with a Debility in their Bowels, and who throw out their Aliment indigefed. The following Balls will likewise be of great Service.

A proper Diet
for young
Horfes that
fcour.

“ Take Pomegranate Bark, Balauftine Flow-
“ ers, and Rhubarb, of each an Ounce; Dia-
“ pente, two Ounces; red Rofes dried, half
“ an

Refttringent
ftrengthening
Balls.

“ an Ounce; let these be made into a fine
 “ Powder, and form'd into a Paste, with a suf-
 “ ficient Quantity of a Mucilage made of the
 “ Seeds of Quinces.”

Give the Horse the Bigness of a Pullet's Egg at any time, when he has a more than ordinary Disposition to purge, and that his Corn continues to come away whole and indigested in his Dung.

A Remedy for Horses of small Value.

Areftringent
 Ball for
 Horses of
 small Value. “ Take Mithridate and Diapente, of each
 “ half an Ounce; Bole - Armoniac, two
 “ Drachms; make them into a Ball with Li-
 “ quorice Powder. This to be given twice a
 “ Week.”

If the Horse requires it more binding, Venice Treacle may be substituted instead of the Mithridate. But if the Horse grows weak with continued Purging, half an Ounce, or a whole Ounce of Diascordium, in some Cases, may be added; especially if the Horse mends in his Appetite upon the Use of these things.

S E C T. IV.

Of Costiveness.

The usual
 Causes of
 Costiveness.
 Vol. II. p.
 134.

Costiveness proceeds sometimes from violent and hard Exercise, especially in hot Weather; and from standing long at hard Meat, without Grass or other cleansing Diet, and having but little Air and Exercise, or when their Exercise is given irregularly. When Costiveness proceeds from either of these Causes, it is not hard to remedy, if taken in time. In the first the Cure is easy, only by giving him

an open Diet for some time; if any thing more be wanting, lenitive mild Purges are most likely to succeed. In the second, when Costiveness proceeds only from want of Air and proper Exercise, and likewise for want of a cooling lax Diet, it is remedied with proper Lenitives.

“ Take *Glauber’s* Salts, four Ounces; Lenitive Electuary, four Ounces; dissolve them in warm Ale, or warm Water; this may be repeated every other Day with scalded Bran, till the Horse’s Body is thoroughly opened.”

An Opening Draught for Costiveness.

Oily Clysters, especially Linseed Oil, are proper in this Case, which, with mild Purging, will probably finish the Cure.

As to habitual Costiveness, it is proper to give such Horses an opening Diet; and besides, if it grow into an obstinate Costiveness so as to produce ill Effects, it will then be necessary to remove it in some degree, adding to the opening Diet, a continued Use of Emollients; Purging likewise is quite necessary, and when the common Purges fail, the following will succeed beyond Expectation.

Of habitual Costiveness.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, six Drachms; Spermaceti, half an Ounce; Fenugreek-Seeds, in fine Powder, two Ounces; make them into two Balls with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, or common Treacle, and give them in the Morning fasting.”

A mild Purge to cure Costiveness.

Give the Horse scalded Barley, and the Liquor of the Barley for his Drink, milk-warm; repeat it once in four Days, till he has taken six Doses; give him an Ounce of Fenugreek-Seeds once a Day, in one of his Mashcs, and Linseed sometimes in his dry and moist Feeds,

Further Directions.

till

till the Horse grows smooth, and his Dung moist, and in good Order.

S E C T. V.

Of the Yellows, and Jaundice.

HORSES are frequently subject to the Jaundice, and when discovered in time, may be easily removed; tho' when it passes on unobserved, as often happens, it induces very bad Symptoms, as violent Fevers, Deliriums, Madness, and at last convulsive Disorders.

That which constitutes the Yellows, or Jaundice, is, when too great a Proportion of bilious Matter is retained in the Blood.

The Cause of the Yellows, or Jaundice. The Cause is often the catching violent Colds, many of which are accompanied with Fevers of the bilious kind, full Feeding, and want of sufficient Exercise or Evacuations, at some proper Season; Costiveness; violent Exercise, causing too great a Derivation of the Blood into the Liver; unwholesome Food; old Surfeits, inducing a bad Habit of Body.

The Signs of the Yellows, or Jaundice, in Horses. The Signs of the Yellows in Horses are, a dusky Yellowness of the Eyes, the Inside of the Mouth and Lips; the Tongue and Bars of the Roof of the Mouth look also yellow. But

How the Yellows are to be distinguished from the Yellowness that appears in the Decline of a Fever. here we are to distinguish between the Yellowness of the Jaundice, and that Yellowness of the Mouth and Eyes which sometimes happens upon the Crisis of an inflammatory Fever, where the inflamed Parts turn yellow, when the Fever and Inflammation is going off; when this happens after a Fever, the Horse generally comes to his Appetite, and looks lively, and the Fever leaves him; this Yellowness also soon wears off: But in the Jaundice, the Yellowness

lowness is one of the first Symptoms, and generally appears in the Beginning of the Distemper.

The Horse is dull, and refuses all manner of Food; the Dung is often hard, dry, and of a pale Yellow, or Green; the Urine is of a dark dirty brown Colour, and when it settles looks red like Blood; he also stales with some Pain and Difficulty.

The Jaundice in young Horses is seldom dangerous; and when it comes with high feeding and want of Exercise, it is more easily removed than when it is brought on by hard Riding or other hard Labour. The Prog-
nostics.

In the Cure of the Jaundice, the first Intention is to bleed plentifully before the Distemper is confirmed; for when the Liver happens to be inflamed from any Cause, and attended with a Fever, proper Evacuations have been often found alone successful; but if the Distemper be confirmed, it will be proper after Bleeding to give some laxative Clysters: For in the beginning of the Jaundice Horses are apt to be costive, which, with a few other slight Causes, has brought on the Distemper. The Cure.

In this Case the following Clyster will do good Service.

“ Take Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Mercury, and Pelitory, of each a Handful; Camomel Flowers, half a Handful; Sweet Fennel-Seeds, an Ounce; boil them in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts; pour off the Decoction, and while it is warm dissolve in it four Ounces of Lenitive Electuary; then add a Pound of Linseed-Oil; to be given as soon as possible, the Horse being first well raked.” An Emol-
lient Clyster
for the Jaun-
dice.
Vol. II. p.
140.

At the same time let the following Decoction be made for his constant Drenches.

A Decoction
or Drench
for the Jaun-
dice.

“ Take Madder-Root and Turmeric, of
“ each two Ounces; the Roots of sharp-
“ pointed Dock, or Burdock, wipe it clean
“ from the Mold and Sand, and cut it into
“ thin Slices, of either of these two Handfuls;
“ Rhaphonticum, or instead thereof Monks
“ Rhubarb, grossly bruised, one Ounce; Li-
“ quorice-Root sliced, half an Ounce; boil
“ these Ingredients in a Gallon of Forge-wa-
“ ter, to three Quarts; when this is done,
“ pour it off from the Ingredients, and while
“ it is warm dissolve in it two Ounces of Ca-
“ stile-Sope, Venice or Joppa Sope will have
“ the same effect; Saffron, two Drachms.
“ The Sope should be cut into very thin
“ Slices; and the Saffron tied up in a Rag,
“ and squeezed into the Decoction.”

Give the Horse three or four Spoonfuls three times a Day, and as soon as he begins to feed, twice a Day will be sufficient. But if the Horse be delirious or unruly, which is often the Case of those that are full of Blood, the Bleeding must be repeated, either from the Neck or Thigh-Veins; and the following Balls may also be given, one with each Drench, *viz.*

Balls for the
Yellows and
Jaundice.

“ Take Diapente, two Ounces; Affaœeti-
“ da and Cinnabar of Antimony, of each an
“ Ounce; Castor, half an Ounce; Saffron,
“ carefully dried, two Drachms. Let the Cin-
“ nabar, Saffron, and Castor, be made into a
“ fine Powder, separately; then beat them up
“ with the Affaœetida, and a little Honey, in-
“ to a stiff Paste, which is to be softened with
“ a sufficient Quantity of Oil of Amber, and
“ made into six Balls, rolled in Liquorice-
“ Powder or Flour.

After the Use of these, with the Drink, the Horse generally grows settled and quiet, and begins to feed, so that the Drinks need only be given twice a Day between his Mashcs. In three or four Days the Distemper, for the most part, abates, and then the Balls may be laid aside to avoid unnecessary Expence; but the Drink should be continued till the Yellowness is quite gone, and the Horse feeds pretty heartily, and drinks his white Water or Gruel. When his Eyes look clear, and the Inside of his Mouth of a lively Colour, there will be no further need of Medicines; but if a Defluxion falls upon his Eyes, and shuts them up with a Swelling of the Eyelids, which often happens when the Distemper is near its Crisis, and going off, the Drinks must be continued for a Fortnight or three Weeks at least, to prevent Blindness; for Horses, after this Symptom, are very apt to go blind, unless they are well plied with Medicines that are both detensive and balsamic; and therefore to avoid Expence, and the Trouble of making Drinks, the following Balls may be given and continued, one every Day, for a Fortnight or three Weeks.

The Signs of a Recovery,

“ Take Turmeric in Powder, and Diapente, of each two Ounces; Castile Sope, two Ounces; Cinnabar of Antimony, one Ounce; Crocus Martis Aperiens, six Drachms; Saffron in Powder, two Drachms; make them into eight Balls with Honey, and give one every Morning.”

Another Ball for the Yellowes and Jaundice.

It may be necessary to give the Horse two or three mild Purges with Succotrine Aloes, as soon as he has recovered his Appetite, and a moderate degree of Strength. Rowelling is also proper in the Jaundice, especially for young

Mild Purges necessary, and Rowelling.

fat Horses, this Method seldom fails, except when the Liver or other internal Parts have been distemper'd for some considerable time.

S E C T. VI.

Of Ruptures and Burstennes.

THE most usual Ruptures proceed from Strains and Working, or from being staked or gored by Bullocks, violent Kicks from other Horses, or very high Leaps over Gates and Hedges. Some have been caused by Rowells in the Belly; when they have been cut too deep, and perhaps afterwards neglected, they generally bunch out, about the Size of a Man's Fist, and are fullest when the Horse stands still in the Stable, especially after Feeding and Watering; and in broken-winded Horses they rise and fall with the Agitation of their Flanks. They are soft, and yield to the Pressure of the Hand, and, in most of them, one may feel the Vacuity through which the Viscera make their way immediately to the Skin. But as a Cure is difficult, the safest way in such Cases is to feed moderately, and in small Quantities, with small Draughts of Water, and to use such Horses gently.

How they
are to be
managed.
Vol. II. P.
147.

In all beginning Ruptures, a Fomentation made of Oak Bark, in equal Parts, of the sharpest Vinegar and Smiths Forge-water, will be the most proper for a general Application, for in Horses, Bandages and Trusses of any kind, are difficult to be managed.



C H A P. VIII.

Diseases of the Kidneys and Urinary Passages.

HORSES are often subject to Diseases of their Kidneys; but the Stone is a Distemper seldom to be met with in Horses, neither can it be discovered they are subject to any thing like Sand or Gravel, even when the most powerful balsamic Diuretics were given.

Horses rarely subject to the Stone or Gravel.

S E C T. I.

Of Hurts and Strains of the Kidneys.

HORSES receive Hurts in their Kidneys several ways; sometimes by drawing great Loads in heavy Grounds; sometimes by carrying too great Weight upon their Backs, especially when it presses upon their Loins, and above all, when these Burdens are continued so long upon them that they grow faint and weak, for then they are most apt to be injured; continued hard Riding, without giving a Horse time to stale, often hurts the Kidneys; going into strong Exercise when a Horse is fat and full of Blood, and otherwise unprepared for it: On the other hand, riding or hard-working Horses, when they are poor and lean, or upon low Diet; or if this be not the Case, yet if they be worked or laboured till they be faint and weak, their Kidneys, and sometimes their

Horses often diseased from Hurts in the Kidneys and Urinary Passages.

The usual Way whereby they receive such Injuries.

other Viscera, are also hurt and impaired. Sometimes external Injuries on the Loins will affect the Kidneys; and lastly, Colds, and other Diseases will affect the Kidneys, where there is a natural Weakness in those Parts.

The Signs of Hurts in the Kidneys.

The Signs are, Weakness of the Back and Loins, Difficulty of Staling, Faintness, Loss of Appetite, Deadness of the Eyes, the Urine thick and foul, and sometimes bloody, especially after some violent Hurt or Strain. A Horse diseased in his Kidneys can seldom back, that is, move straight backward, without Pain, which is visible as often as he is put to the Trial. The same is no less observable in Horses that have been wrung or wrenched in their Backs, only with this Difference, that in the latter Case Horses seldom shew any great Defect or Alteration in their Urine, otherwise than it will be higher-coloured than ordinary; neither do they lose their Appetite or Flesh, unless their Kidneys be also hurt, which sometimes happens. If the Distemper continues for any considerable time, the Horse exhibits all the Signs of a Surfeit.

Diseases of the Kidneys dangerous.

Diseases of the Kidneys always prove dangerous by long Continuance, especially if the Horse grows weak, and breaks out into Scabs and Blotches, for such Horses generally turn consumptive or glandered. When a Fever attends a Difficulty of Staling, it is often a Sign the Kidneys are inflamed, and proves dangerous, unless speedily removed. The Danger is sometimes no less when the Urine is thick, ropy, and full of Slime or bloody Matter, especially when these Symptoms last a considerable time without Abatement, that the Horse grows weak and feeble, and without a tolerable Appetite to his Food. It is always a promising Sign when a Horse that is diseased in his Kidneys

Signs that promise a Recovery.

re-

recovers his Appetite and Strength, and looks sprightly with his Eyes, notwithstanding there may be a Discharge of turbid Urine, provided it comes away without much Pain and Straining; but when a Horse begins to stale freely; when the Dregs and Settlement abates; when his Urine looks clear, or of a yellowish Colour, we may then conclude him to be in a great measure out of Danger.

Young Horses that are naturally weak in the Reins, or have accidentally contracted weakness in their Kidneys, ought to be carefully fed, and in a proper Mediocrity, neither too high nor too low, nor irregularly, by full feeding at one time and starving at another: Their Food should also be wholesome and good; they should never be over-loaded, by carrying heavy Burdens, or too great a Weight of any kind, on the Saddle, or otherwise; and if by these Cautions, or by any other proper Means, Horses with these Defects, are preserved unhurt, till they are seven or eight Years old, some of them will turn out much better than Expectation.

A proper Diet for Horses that have their Kidneys any way affected. See Vol. II. p. 153.

But if a Horse has received any Hurt or Injury in his Kidneys, by ill Usage of any kind, especially from the Causes above-mentioned, it will be proper to begin his Cure with bleeding plentifully, to prevent Inflammation; after this, a Rowell in the Belly will be of great Service, by making a Derivation from his Kidneys. Inwardly, the following Medicines will be of great Use, to clear away the Impurities by Urine, and to heal the diseased Parts.

“ Take Irish Slate in Powder, and Sperma-
“ ceti, of each an Ounce; Sal Prunellæ, or
“ Nitre, six Drachms; make into two Balls,
“ with a sufficient Quantity of Barbadoes Tar
“ or Liquorice Powder. Or this;

Balls to heal the Kidneys.

Another for
the same Pur-
pose.

“ Take Lucatellus Balsam, one Ounce ;
“ the Roots of Florentine Oris in Powder,
“ and Powder of Liquorice, of each half an
“ Ounce ; Spermaceti, six Drachms ; Sal
“ Prunellæ half an Ounce ; make it into two
“ Balls, with Syrup of Marsh-mallows.”

Let either of these be given every Morning,
till the Horse has taken six or eight Doses,
with a Draught of the following Decoction
after each Dose.

A cooling
and healing
Decoction
for the same
Purpose.

“ Take Roots of Marsh-mallows wiped
“ clean from the Sand or Mould, but not
“ washed, with the Roots of Parsley and As-
“ paragus, also wiped and cut into Slices, of
“ each two Handfuls ; Coltsfoot, and Hore-
“ hound, of each a Handful ; Liquorice Root
“ sliced, an Ounce ; boiled in six Quarts of
“ Barley-water to a Gallon ; pour off the
“ Decoction to settle, then warm it again, and
“ dissolve in it an Ounce of Gum Arabic, or
“ Gum Tragacanth, and a Pound of Honey :
“ A Pint or three half Pints for a Dose.”

This may not only be given with the Balls,
but at any other time at Pleasure ; and if the
Horse recovers, there will be little need of any
further use of Emollients and Balsamics ; but
the Horse may have two or three mild Purges
given him to compleat the Cure : Such as
this ;

A mild
Purge.
See Vol. II.
p. 155.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, an Ounce ;
“ Myrrh, and Gum Guaiacum, of each half
“ an Ounce ; fresh Jalap in Powder, one
“ Drachm ; make it into a Ball, with six
“ Drachms of Lucatellus Balsam, and about
“ sixty Drops of unrectify'd Oil of Amber.”

S E C T. II.

*Of a Suppression of Urine, from a Defect
in the Kidneys.*

THIS is caused either by Inflammation in The Causes of a Suppression of Urine. the Kidneys, when the Swelling and Distention happens to be so great as to fill up or press the Sides of the Pelvis; or when the Pelvis or Ureters are choaked up, or from any Numbness or other Defect in the Kidneys, that may disable them in their Office of separating the Urine from the Blood; in this Case the Bladder is so, that the Horse will make no Motions to stale; his Body will swell to a very great Degree, and the urinous Part of the Blood will break in Blotches all over him, and without speedy Relief will prove fatal.

The proper Method of Cure, is to begin Method of Cure. with the strongest Diuretics, and stimulating Clysters; and if there be a Suspicion of Inflammation in either or both Kidneys or Ureters, bleeding plentifully at the Neck, at the Liver Veins, Kidney Veins, or Thighs, to the amount of three Pints or two Quarts. Inwardly, let the following Balls be given, and repeated two or three Times the first Day, (for here must no Time be lost) and as often the next; for if a Horse does not stale in thirty Hours, his Danger must be great, and his Case desperate.

“ Take Juniper-Berries pounded, an Ounce; A diuretic Drink or staling Ball.
“ Succotrine Aloes, and Sal Prunellæ in Powder, of each six Drachms; rectify'd Oil of
“ Turpentine, of that which comes first off
“ the Still, called the Etherial Oil of Turpentine, half an Ounce; unrectify'd Oil of
“ Amber,

“ Amber, and the chymical Oil of Juniper,
 “ of each two Drachms: This being too large
 “ for one Ball, let it be divided into two, and
 “ made up with Liquorice Powder.”

A Clyster to be given at the same Time.

A Clyster for
 the same
 Purpose.

“ Let the Clyster be made with two Ounces
 “ of Barbadoes Aloes; two Ounces of Tur-
 “ pentine, beat up with the Yolks of two
 “ Eggs; half an Ounce of Jalap in Powder;
 “ Nitre bruised, four Ounces; Juniper-Berries
 “ and Bay-Berries, of each a Handful; let
 “ these be infused in two Quarts of a De-
 “ coction made of Mallows and Marsh-mal-
 “ lows, and add a Pint of Linfeed Oil.”

If these do not remove the Complaints, use
 the following Unction.

An Unction.
 See Vol. II.
 p. 158.

“ Take four Ounces of Oil of Turpen-
 “ tine, and two Ounces of Oil of Amber;
 “ and rub the Horse's Reins with this Mixture,
 “ and also lay the following Cataplasim over the
 “ Small of his Back and Kidneys.”

A Stimu-
 lating Ca-
 taplasim.

“ Take six Heads of Garlic cut or bruised;
 “ Flour of Mustard, one Pint; Camphire,
 “ two Ounces; and as much Sope as will be
 “ sufficient to bring it to a due Consistence.”

This will penetrate very powerfully, and
 stimulate the Kidneys in case they happen to
 be benumbed, by any Disorder in their nervous
 Part, and in case of Inflammation, will even
 act as a Blister, without the Danger of a Stran-
 gury, and in that respect also do good Service.

How to ap-
 ply it.

It must be spread on a coarse Flannel-cloth
 doubled, and bound on with a warm Woollen-
 cloth, and renewed once in two Days, till the
 Horse comes to stale freely.

S E C T. III.

Of the Strangury.

EVERY stoppage of Urine is generally called a Strangury, whether it proceed from the Kidneys or Bladder; these Horses make frequent Motions to stale without Effect; they stand wide and straddling; are full, having their Flanks distended; often lie down, and roll upon their Backs, having perhaps Pain in their Kidneys and Ureters, from their being depressed by the Detention of Urine; the Kidneys being at that time hindered and obstructed in their usual Secretions: And when the Bladder, Kidneys, or any of the urinary Passages are inflamed, a symptomatic Fever generally attends, and sometimes convulsive Symptoms, from extrem Pain.

The Signs of a Strangury. See Vol. II. p. 161.

In this Case, the Cure is to be entered upon by Bleeding; then let the following Drench be given.

The Cure.

“ Take Venice Turpentine, incorporated
“ with the Yolk of an Egg, one Ounce;
“ Spermaceti half an Ounce; let these be
“ rubbed together, and mixed with six Drachms
“ of Nitre, or Sal Prunellæ, in Powder; and
“ half a Pint of Sweet Oil, with a little
“ white Wine.”

A Drench for the Strangury.

Let this be given without Delay; and if the Horse does not get Relief in two Hours, it must be repeated two or three Times, to remove this Symptom.

S E C T. IV.

Of staling Blood.

The Causes, **H**ORSES are seldom subject to this Disorder, unless when they have received some Strain in their Kidneys, or when some Blood-Vessel has been ruptured about the Neck of the Bladder, &c. but are for the most part the Effects of very hard Labour, and other ill Usage.

and Signs.
See Vol. II.
p. 163.

In this Malady the Urine is bloody, and sometimes clear Blood comes away just after staling; and therefore, in order to the Cure, if the Horse be fat and lusty, it will be proper to bleed plentifully; but if he be low in Flesh, more sparingly; after which give the following Ball.

A Ball to
cure Horses
when they
stale Blood.

“ Take Conserve of red Roses, and Luca-
“ tellus Balsam, of each six Drachms; Sper-
“ maceti, half an Ounce; Sal Prunellæ, and
“ Irish Slate, of each two Drachms; Syrup
“ of Corn-Poppies, sufficient to make it into a
“ Ball.”

This generally cures any Horse that stales Blood, while the Disorder is new, and the Blood does not proceed from some inward Ulcer; it may be repeated until the Symptom goes off, and the Horse stales freely, without the Appearance of Blood.

S E C T. V.

Of a Diabetes, or profuse Staling.

IF a Horse has a true Diabetes, loses his Appetite and Strength; stales often, and in great Quantities; if he has had a Surfeit, or any other lingering Sickness previous to the other, he ought to be treated with Restringtons, and with a proper Mixture of balsamic and agglutinant Medicines, to heal and strengthen the Kidneys; such as the following.

“ Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; Lucatellus Balsam, one Ounce; Spermaceti, and Japan Earth or Bole in fine Powder, two Drachms; Diascordium, half an Ounce; make them into two Balls, with a sufficient Quantity of Starch, and roll them in Liquorice Powder or Flour.”

A Ball for a Diabetes, or profuse Staling. See Vol. II. p. 166.

Let one of these be given in the Morning, and the other between the Horse's Feeds, in the Afternoon, and after each about four Hornfuls of the following Decoction.

“ Take Jesuits Bark bruised, four Ounces; the Roots of Bistort and Tormentil, of each two Ounces; Gum Arabic, three Ounces; red Roses dried, one Ounce; boil in two Gallons of Lime-water, to the Consumption of one Half; pour off the Decoction, and while it is warm dissolve in it an Ounce of Diascordium.”

A Drink for a Diabetes.

These things may be continued several Days; and if the Horse begins to recover his Appetite, and his staling abates, it will then be proper to renew the same Things, and repeat them for some time: These Ingredients may be boiled

Directions how to manage.

over

over again in the same Quantity of Lime-water, adding fresh Roses; for the Bark will require twice boiling before its Virtue can be drawn out. The Gum Arabic may also be renewed; and if the Horse be of Value, a Pint of red Wine may be added to the Decoction, when it is cleared off. But to a Horse of small Value, a cheaper Draught may be made, as this, *viz.*

A restringent
Decoction for
profuse
Staling.

“ Take Pomegranate Bark, four Ounces;
“ Balauftines, two Ounces; red Roses, one
“ Ounce; Bistort and Tormentil-roots, of
“ each three Ounces; boil it as the other, in
“ Lime-water, give three or four Hornfuls
“ after each Ball.”

. If the Distemper be but of a short standing, it may perhaps be sufficient to allow him every Day two Quarts of Lime-water mixed with Bole or Chalk.

How dieted.

His Food should be dry and nourishing; the cleanest Oats, and finest Hay that can be got, and these may be sprinkled with a Solution of Gum Arabic, *viz.* about two Ounces, dissolved in about two Quarts of Lime-water warmed; Raspings of white Bread may be boiled in all his Water, which is both very nourishing and healing: Air and Exercise is good, but must be very moderate till the Horse recovers some degree of Strength.



C H A P. IX.

Of Surfeits, and other Diseases that affect the Blood and external Parts.

A HORSE is said to be surfeited when his Coat stares and looks rusty; when he appears dirty, even tho' no Care or Pains has been wanting to keep him clean. Surfeited Horses often have their Skins so full of Scales and Dander, that it lies thick and mealy among the Hair, and is constantly supplied with a fresh Succession of the same kind of gross Matter, from the want of due Transpiration, and so continues till the Surfeit is cured.

The Surfeits of Horses described.

Surfeits of all kinds are obstinate, and hard to cure when they have been neglected, and suffered to go on a long while without any Attempt made to remove them; but when a Surfeit has been of short standing, and the Horse in other Respects healthful, it is often cured without much difficulty. Those Surfeits are stubborn and dangerous, where a Horse looks with a rusty Coat, and at the same time is Hide-bound, and soon tires, &c. for these Symptoms often betoken an inward Decay. But those Horses that look well in Summer, and only look rough in cold Weather, with a downy Coat, ought not to be treated as surfeited Horses.

S E C T. I.

Of a dry Surfeit.

THIS properly includes all those Maladies that disfigure the Looks of a Horse, either those where there are no Eruptions on the Skin,

A dry Surfeit described.

or

or where the Eruptions are dry and without moisture, but continued fixed upon the Skin.

The Cure.
See Vol. II.
P. 171.

If a Horse, notwithstanding these above-mentioned Symptoms, feeds, and does not abate in Strength, but goes through his Business well, he may be cured by the following Method. First, take about three Pints of Blood, after this let him have the following mild Purge.

**A Purge for
a dry Surfeit.**

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, one Ounce ;
“ Gum Guaiacum in Powder, half an Ounce ;
“ Diaphoretic Antimony, and Powder of
“ Myrrh, of each two Drachms ; make it into
“ a Ball with Syrup of Buckthorn, and roll it
“ in Liquorice Powder or Flour.”

Directions.

One of these may be administered once a Week, or once in ten Days. In the intermediate Days, or the Intervals between the Purges, two Ounces of the following Powders may be given every Day, one Ounce in the Morning, and the other in the Evening Feed.

**Cinnabar
Powders for
a dry Sur-
feit.**

“ Take Cinnabar of Antimony, or Native
“ Cinnabar, made into very fine Powder, half
“ a Pound ; Crude Antimony in fine Powder,
“ four Ounces ; Gum Guaiacum also in Pow-
“ der, four Ounces ; make these into sixteen
“ Doses, for eight Days.”

**For Horses
of small
Value.**

The same Quantity may be made and repeated till the Horse comes to coat well, and all the Symptoms of the Surfeit disappear. If the Horse be of small Value, two or three Purges may be given of the milder Sort ; and instead of the Cinnabar Powders, Antimony and Sulphur may be mixed twice a Day in the same Quantity ; it will also be proper to quench hot Iron in his Water ; for in most dry Surfeits Horses require those things that are proper to warm and invigorate the Blood ; if the little

Scabs

Scabs that lie in the Skin do not peel off, the following Ointment is to be made use of, *viz.*

“ Take Quicksilver, half an Ounce ; rub
“ it with two Drachms or half an Ounce of
“ Turpentine, till the Quicksilver is intirely
“ killed, and disappears ; then add, by de-
“ grees, a Pound of Hog’s Lard, rubbed in a
“ Mortar with a Pestle till the whole is in-
“ corporated.”

An Ointment
for a dry
Surfeit.

This Ointment is to be applied where the Eruptions are fixed : It will be convenient to keep the Horse dry, and give him warm Water for a Week or ten Days, during the time of Uñction, which may be once in three Days or oftener ; if it dry in fast, this Ointment alone will cure these kind of Surfeits, with the help of Purging-Physic afterwards.

How the
Horse is to be
ordered.

S E C T. II.

Of a wet Surfeit.

A Wet Surfeit is a moist running Scurvy, and appears in different Parts of the Body of a Horse, especially about the Neck, Rump, and Hips, sometimes attended with great Heat and Inflammation ; oftentimes the Neck swells in one Night’s time, in some the Withers. and from thence will issue forth great Quantities of a hot, briny Humour ; and if Care is not taken to allay it, it will be apt to make a Collection on the Poll or Withers, and produce the Poll-evil or Fistula. In some Constitutions of Horses, it leaves a sort of Contagion, that shews itself every Spring and Fall, with little or no Moisture, but a peeling off the Hair from the Neck, Face, and other Parts of the Body,

A wet Sur-
feit described.

The usual Method of treating a moist inflamed Surfeit, dangerous.

but chiefly in the Spring, about the time of shedding their Winter Coats. But when this happens, it is generally the Effect of some Neglect or Mismanagement, and often proceeds from mercurial Physic ill prepared, or injudiciously administer'd.

Purging, proper in the Cure of Surfeits.

When a hot briny Humour breaks out in a Horse's Neck and Withers, or any-where else, the Part commonly swells, is hot and inflamed, and attended with a violent Itching. The common Methods of curing such things, are, for the most part, hurtful, as our Practitioners seldom do more than bleed, and then use Repellers, as vitriolic and aluminous Waters; but the only safe way of curing these Eruptions, is by Bleeding and Purging, and the Use of Coolers inwardly, with a cool open Diet. For a Purge.

A Purge for a wet Surfeit.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, one Ounce;
 “ Cream of Tartar and Sal Prunellæ, of each
 “ half an Ounce; fresh Jalap, in Powder,
 “ one Drachm; make them into a Ball, with
 “ a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marsh-
 “ mallows, and about forty Drops of Oil of
 “ Amber.”

Give this Purge, after the Horse's Body has been opened with scalded Bran. Those who choose a purging Draught may give the following one, which, in most Cases, is preferable to any other, especially where the Heat and Inflammation is great.

A cooling purging Draught for a wet Surfeit.

“ Take Lenitive Electuary and Cream of
 “ Tartar, of each four Ounces; of the Pul-
 “ vis Sanctus, half an Ounce; mix these in a
 “ Quart of warm Gruel, and give it fasting in
 “ the Morning.”

This liquid Purge will work about twelve Hours after it is given, whereas the other seldom works in less than twenty-four Hours, except when a Horse's Bowels are foul, in which Case any Purge will sometimes go off sooner. Either of these Purges may be repeated three times, or oftener if they work mildly.

After the Purges, let the Horse have these Powders, *viz.* Antimony and Sulphur, of each equal Parts, about a Spoonful a Day, in one of his Feeds; or, if the Horse be of Value, Cinnabar of Antimony and Gum Guaiacum in Powder may be administred in the same manner, which will yet prove more efficacious, as these things are very friendly to the Blood, and particularly to surfeited Horses.

The Horses that become surfeited after taking unwholesome Drugs or mercurial Physic, require a great deal of Care in order to their Recovery, which ought to be gone about as soon as possible; otherwise all Endeavours may afterwards prove fruitless, when the Cure is neglected; or when improper Medicines are administer'd, the Sores and Blotches occasioned by the Poison turn leprous; and sometimes they will thicken and furrow the Skin, so as to cause great Deformity, with deep Chops, from whence issue Blood or bloody Water: Yet Nature is sometimes so beneficent to such Horses, where their Constitutions happen to be good, that they often recover, with good Management, after all those untowardly Effects. If the Horse feeds well, if he shews himself sprightly and vigorous, notwithstanding any outward Foulness and Deformity; if he does not flag in his Business, there is great Hopes of his Recovery, which may be attained by the following Method, if it is strictly observed.

The Method of managing the Cure of surfeited Horses after bad Medicines.

In the Cure,
Bleeding and
Purging pro-
per.

And first of all, if the Horse is in Flesh, and otherwise in good Plight, bleed, and give him two or three mild Purges, such as have been already prescribed, or the following, which is more particularly adapted to a poisoned Blood, and will work partly as a Purge, and partly as an Alterative.

An altera-
tive Purge
for the Blood
when poi-
soned with
bad Medi-
cines.

“ Take the finest Succotrine Aloes, ten
“ Drachms; Gum Guaiacum, half an Ounce;
“ diaphoretic Antimony, and Cream of Tar-
“ tar, of each two Drachms; make them in-
“ to a stiff Ball with a sufficient Quantity of
“ Syrup of Roses, then add two Drachms of
“ Oil of Amber, and roll it in Liquorice-
“ Powder.”

How to
give it.

This Purge may be repeated two or three times, once in five or six Days, unless it should happen to purge violently, which sometimes falls out when a Horse's Bowels are foul; in that Case a little more time is to be allowed. In the intermediate Days, *viz.* the Days between the Purges, let the Horse have a Draught of the following Decoction.

A Drink for
the same
Purpose.

“ Take Shavings or Raspings of Guaiacum,
“ two Pounds; Turmeric, cut into Slices, or
“ bruised in a Mortar, four Ounces; fresh
“ Dock-Root, wiped clean, and cut into thin
“ Slices, one large Handful; Camomile Flow-
“ ers, half a Handful; Liquorice-Root, sliced,
“ four Ounces; crude Antimony, grossly pow-
“ dered, and put into a Bag, one Pound;
“ let these be boiled for the space of half an
“ Hour, or longer, in three Gallons of
“ Spring-water, and keep the Decoction on
“ the Ingredients, in a clean earthen Pan, for
“ Use.”

The Antimony should not be such as is generally sold in the Shops, viz. that sort which is melted down, and cast into a pyramidical Form, and full of Dross, the genuine being clear and shining, of the Colour of polished Steel, and will answer the end more effectually than the other. It is a very efficacious Medicine in all Cases where the Foulness of the Skin is owing to bad or ill-prepared Medicines, especially of the mercurial kind, and may be given to any Horse, almost at Discretion.

How to know true Antimony from bad.

In the above-mentioned Case, you are to give four Hornfuls in the Morning fasting, and the same Quantity about two Hours before he has supped, or at Night; it will sweeten the Juices, and render the Blood more soft and balsamic; but requires to be continued two or three Months in obstinate Cases, allowing sometimes a Week's Interval, that the Horse may not be cloy'd with continual Drenching; and these Drinks will be no Hindrance to Exercise or Business.

When the Drink is to be given.

When Horses are shy, and take Drinks with great Reluctancy, give them the following Powders, which are always good in all Surfeits.

Powders to sweeten a Horse's Blood.

“ Take of the best Antimony made into fine Powder, and Gum Guaiacum in Powder, of each a Pound; mix them together in a large Mortar, oiling the End of the Pestle to prevent the Gum from caking; then divide the whole into thirty-two Doses, viz. an Ounce in each Dose, and let one be given every Day in the Evening-Feed.”

For Horses of Value.

If the Horse be of Value, the Cinnabar of Antimony may be used instead of the crude Antimony, as also Liver of Antimony made up in the same manner, and added to the Gum Guaiacum.

A proper
Diet and Ma-
nagement for
surfeited
Horses.

If the Horse be strong, his Exercise may be as usual; but if he be a poor Feeder, and apt to turn faint and dead-hearted, his Exercise must be gentle and often, in the open Air; his Diet should be cool and open while there remains any Foulness of the Skin, such as scalded Bran, but especially scalded Barley, once a Day.

S E C T. III.

Of hide-bound Horses.

Hide-bound
Horses de-
scribed, with
the usual
Causes that
produce that
Malady.

A HORSE is said to be hide-bound, when his Skin sticks so close to his Ribs, that it seems immoveable; but this is not to be accounted an original Disease, but only a Symptom, which may be caused either by want of sufficient Food, or from harassing Horses beyond their Strength, without allowing sufficient time for Rest and necessary Refreshment. Sometimes Horses grow hide-bound very suddenly, from Fevers and convulsive Disorders; and if that Symptom is not suddenly removed, the Distempers that are the Cause of it, generally prove mortal; but nothing is so common as to see surfeited Horses also hide-bound, and therefore in the Cure of all hide-bound Horses, regard must be had to the original Distemper from whence it proceeds.

The Manner
how hide-
bound Horses
are to be
treated.

It is observable, that in Fevers and convulsive Disorders, where there is great Pain, Horses become hide-bound and strangely tucked up in a few Hours, and that Symptom may be as suddenly removed by Care, and proper Applications; but when a Horse is full of Flesh, and has no visible Appearance of Sickness, and appears at the same time to be hide-bound, it is
often

often the effect of some long-continued inward Disorder, which ought to be examined into, whether it be in the Liver, Kidneys, or Lungs, but especially if it proceeds from Vermin in the Guts; for those who have had Experience may have often observed this Symptom, when they have been carefully purged, and have thereby discharged great Quantities of small white Worms called *Ascarides*: Therefore in all these Cases, whatever strikes at the Cause, effectually removes that Symptom; and tho' a Horse feeds well, keeps his Flesh, and goes through his Business, and yet continues *hide-bound*, nevertheless, he ought to be regarded, otherwise this ill Habit of Body will at length be able to produce some untowardly Symptoms, which in the end may prove fatal; in this Case Purging in the following manner is best, *viz.*

“ Give over Night two Drachms of Calo- A Calomel
 “ mel, made into a Ball, with Conserve of Ball.
 “ Roses, and the next Morning the following
 “ Purge, *viz.*”

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, an Ounce, or ten A proper
 “ Drachms, if the Horse be strong; fresh Ja-Purge.
 “ lap in fine Powder, two Drachms; Myrrh,
 “ half an Ounce; make it into a Ball with
 “ Syrup of Buckthorn, and add sixty Drops of
 “ Oil of Savin.”

This Purge, and the mercurial Ball, may be repeated three times in three Weeks, and afterwards the Cinnabar or antimonial Powders, as above prescribed, which will be the likeliest way to recover any such Horse from the Dangers which threaten him; and if Worms be the Cause, this Method will soon relieve him.

S E C T. IV.

Of Molten Grease.

The Causes. **T**HE true Symptoms of Molten Grease may be discovered by the following Observations. And in the first place, no Horse can easily have his Grease melted, unless he be somewhat overcharged with Fat; neither can a fat Horse have his Grease melted in any degree without Violence, especially by hard Riding, or Working in very hot Weather; for the Oiliness we often observe in the Dung of very fat Horses, especially if a Ball of his Dung be thrown into cold Water, proceeds only from a Super-abundance of oily Particles in his Blood, which are more or less discharged by all the grosser Secretions.

The true Signs of a Molten Grease.

But when a Horse's Grease is really melted, it is always accompanied with a Fever, with Heat, Restlessness, starting Tremors or Tremblings, great inward Sickness, Shortness of Breath, and sometimes with the Symptoms of a Pleurisy; his Dung will then be extremely greasy, and will fall into a Scouring, or a greasy Diarrhœa; his Blood will have a thick Skin of Fat over it, when cold, of a yellowish White. Those Horses that survive such a State commonly grow hide-bound for a time, and their Legs swell both before and behind, and continue so till the State of their Blood is altered and mended by proper Applications; and if this is not done effectually, some bad Distemper generally follows, which to prevent take the following Method.

The Cure of the Molten Grease.

First bleed plentifully to empty the Blood-Vessels; this ought to be repeated two or three Days successively: And here plenty of Rowells

are

are of great Use; one in the Breast, one in the Belly, as soon as the Agitation and working of the Flanks begins to abate, and one on the Inside of each Thigh: As to Internals, Clysters Of Internals. are of great Service, which ought to be rather of the Emollient kind than Purgative; rather to cool the Intestines than to cause Heat or Irritation, and all the other Internals ought to be cleansing, attenuating, and opening. For a Clyster.

“ Take Mallows and Marsh-mallows, of A cooling
 “ each a Handful; Camomile Flowers, half a emollient
 “ Handful; sweet Fennel-seeds and Cummin- Clyster.
 “ seeds bruised, of each two Ounces; Bay
 “ Berries bruised, one Ounce; boil these in
 “ two or three Quarts of Water, in a covered
 “ Vessel, and when it is of a proper Warmth,
 “ strain off the Decoction, and dissolve in it
 “ six Ounces of Lenitive Electuary, and half
 “ a Pint of Linseed Oil.”

This sort of Clyster is quite necessary for Emollient
 Horses that have their Grease melted; they Clysters ab-
 will help to abate the Fever, and drain off from solutely ne-
 the Intestines great Quantities of greasy Matter, cessary.
 and by that Means assist the Operation of
 Things given by the Mouth, which should be
 such as attenuate and thin the Blood, and at
 the same time keep the Belly soluble and open
 for this Purpose.

“ Take Rue and Scordium, of each a Hand- A Drink to
 “ ful; Bay Berries bruised, and Camomile dilute and
 “ Flowers, of each an Ounce; Saffron, two thin the
 “ Drachms; infuse it in a Quart of boiling Blood.
 “ Water, close covered; and when the In-
 “ fusion has stood twelve Hours, pour it off,
 “ and dissolve in it six Ounces of Cream of
 “ Tartar, and add to the Whole, half a Pint
 “ of

“ of white Wine, and give it Milk-warm, at
 “ any time of the Day, if the Horse does not
 “ feed; but if he feeds, in the Morning
 “ fasting.”

How to manage in this Distemper.
 See Vol. II.
 p. 189--191.

This Drink may be repeated every other Day, and the Clyster every Day, till the Horse looks brisk and feeds; at the same time let him have Plenty of warm Water, or Water-gruel to drink, to dilate and thin his Blood, and prevent Coagulation; for the Blood in all such Cases runs into Grumes, and endangers a total Stagnation. When the Fever is quite gone off, and the Horse has recovered his Appetite, so as to feed plentifully, it will be proper to finish his Cure with mild gentle Purges of the Aloetic kind, especially if his Legs swell, which is usual in such Cases.

A Purge for a molten Grease.

“ Take the finest Succotrine Aloes, one
 “ Ounce; Diapente, six Drachms; Saffron,
 “ carefully dried and powdered, one Drachm;
 “ make it into a stiff PASTE, with Syrup of
 “ Buckthorn, adding a Spoonful of Oil of
 “ Amber.”

Purging necessary to bring down the Swelling of the Limbs.

One of these Purges to be given every Week, and continued for a Month or six Weeks, which Method will bring down the Swelling of his Legs more effectually, than by giving strong Purges, which often by their Violence and harsh Operation, bring down the Constitution of the strongest Horses, and render them liable to many Infirmities and Disorders.

S E C T. V.

Of the Mange.

THE Mange at first is seldom seated deeper than the Surface of the Skin, and may easily be cured, before it is of Continuance, long enough to vitiate and pollute the Blood: It generally comes by Infection from other Horses, and is so very catching, that a Horse will scarce escape, if he happens to be set up in a Stable where a mangy Horse has stood, before it has been well cleaned and aired. The Mange also proceeds from Starving and low Feeding, and happens often to Horses, that have run long abroad in pinching cold Weather, without Grass, or sufficient Provender to support them; for when a Horse once becomes poor, the Blood and Spirits do not flow in sufficient Quantity to the Extremities of the Skin, so as the necessary Secretions may be made; by which Means, a Stoppage of the insensible Transpiration in some Degree must also follow, the Juices in those Parts growing sharp and pungent, creat a perpetual tingling and itching.

The Description of the Mange and its Causes.

In the Mange, the Skin is generally tawny, thick, and full of Wrinkles, especially about the Main, the Loins, and Tail, and the little Hair that remains in those Places, almost always stands strait-out and bristly. The Ears of mangy Horses are commonly almost naked, without any Hair, and all about their Eyes and Eye-brows, which gives them a dismal Carion-like Look; and where it affects the Limbs, it makes them, in many Places, look quite naked.

A mangy Horse described.

The Mange, when taken in Time, nothing is more easy to cure, especially when it comes

Signs when curable.

by

by Infection; for that which proceeds from Starving is always more rooted, and consequently more tedious; and a Horse seldom recovers perfectly, till he takes on a competent Measure of Flesh.

The Cure.

If the Horse has been in good Keeping, and caught the Distemper of another Horse, or an infected Stable; in that Case it will be proper to begin with Bleeding, and gentle Purging; and also an Ounce of Antimony and Sulphur, of each equal Quantities, every Day in a Feed of scalded or moistened Bran, to be continued three Weeks or a Month; and sometimes the Mange is cured by outward Applications alone, without any thing Internally, only by steeping Tobacco in old Chamber-lye twenty-four Hours, bathing all the mangy Parts with it every Day till the Horse is well. And when the Distemper is not inveterate, another way is, to use Train Oil and Gun-powder, made into the Consistence of a soft Liniment; some add to this Black-pepper, Spirit of Wine, and a small Quantity of Oil of Turpentine to give it a Body, and to make it adhere more closely to the Skin; others use Gun-powder and Barbadoes Tar, made into an Ointment, with a Mixture of Black Sope; others use Salt Beef Brine; all which Things are often attended with Success in new Infections; but if the Infection has taken deep Root, and the Texture of the Skin becomes thereby very much corrupted and broke, so as to have a Tendency to a Leprosy, it will be necessary to have recourse to Mercurials, both externally and internally.

The Mercurial Ball for the Mange.

“ Take any of the common Horse-balls
 “ above prescribed for Colds, the Quantity of
 “ a Walnut; Calomel finely prepared, two
 “ Scruples; mix them together, and let it
 “ be

“ be repeated three Mornings, keeping the
 “ Horse fasting two Hours before, and two
 “ Hours after each Ball.”

The Horse must be kept warm, have warm Water, and not suffered to go into the Water, or to be wet in any Part; nor go out of the Stable, if the Weather be foul, unless into a dry Riding-house, or under some Cover for his Exercise; give every Day a Feed of scalded Bran; and the Morning after the last Ball, let him have a common Purge: Or, this;

How to order Horses in that Distemper.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, ten Drachms, or
 “ of common Aloes, one Ounce; Diaphoretic
 “ Antimony half an Ounce; fresh Jalap in
 “ fine Powder, one Drachm; make it into a
 “ Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Barbadoes
 “ Tar, adding sixty Drops of chymical Oil of
 “ Aniseeds.”

A proper Purge for many Horses.

This may be repeated two or three Times, applying outwardly at the same Time the Train Oil and Gun-powder; which, in most Cases, is both very proper and efficacious; those that dislike the Train Oil, may use Butter or Hog's Lard, with a Mixture of Spirit of Wine, which, by rubbing it some time in a Mortar, will be sufficiently incorporated for an outward Application. But if this should not prove effectual, use the mercurial Ointment prescribed in the preceding Part of the Chapter, viz.

External Applications.

“ Take Quicksilver, half an Ounce; rub it
 “ with two Drachms, or half an Ounce of
 “ Turpentine, till the Quicksilver is intirely
 “ killed and disappears; then add, by degrees,
 “ a Pound of Hog's Lard, rubbing it in a
 “ Mortar till the Whole is incorporated.”

Mercurial Ointment. See Vol. II. p. 197.

S E C T. VI.

Of the Farcin, or Farcy.

The Farcy described.
See Vol. II.
p. 199.

THE Farcy is a Distemper of the Blood-Vessels, that generally follows the Tract of the Veins; and when inveterate, thickens the Coats and common Integuments, so as they become like so many Cords, and these are larger or smaller, in proportion to the Size and Capacity of the Veins that are affected by it; it is seldom perceivable on the Arteries, because of their continual Motion and Pulsation, and likewise by reason of the Spring and Elasticity with which they are endowed, which prevents the Juices of the arterial Coats coming to a Stagnation.

The Signs of the Farcy.

The Signs of the Farcy are easily perceived, and known at first by one or more small Tumours or round Buds, like Grapes or Berries, springing out over the Veins, and very often exquisitely painful to the Touch; in the beginning they are hard, but soon turn into soft Blisters, which, when broke, discharge an oily or bloody Ichor, and turn into very foul and ill-disposed Ulcers.

When easily cured.
See Vol. II.
p. 202--205,
206, 207.

When the Farcy appears on the Head only, it is easily cured, especially when it is scaled on the Cheeks or Forehead; it is more difficult when it affects the Lips, the Nostrils, the Eyes, and Kernels under the Jaws, and other soft and loose Parts, especially if it continues so long till the Neck-Vein becomes affected by it, and turns corded, &c.

How the Farcy appears in the first Stages of that Distemper.

When the Farcy makes its first Appearance on the Head, it is generally in young Horses, that have their Heads somewhat charged with Flesh; it rises on the Cheeks or Temples, and looks like Net-work, or like small creeping Twigs full of Berries; sometimes it inflames the Eye
on

on the same Side ; sometimes little Blisters or Buds rise on the Eye-lids, and very often the Buds run along the Side of the Nose, making a Circle round the Edge of the Nostril, and sometimes round the Lip, so painful that he cannot bear to be handled about his Head, and hinders him from chewing his Food. When the Farcy rises on the outside of the Shoulder, it often begins forward, near the Point, and runs along the small Veins, on the upper Part of the Arm, with Heat and Inflammation ; but the Buds are seldom larger there than on the Face, and the Swelling not so large in Proportion, as about the Eyes and Lips, which are soft, and more easily distended by the Influx of the vitiated Juices ; sometimes a few small Buds rise near the Withers ; but these are inconsiderable, and of little Consequence, as well as those that rise on the outside of the Hip.

The Disease in all these Appearances, being superficial, and affecting only the smaller Vessels, is easily conquered, by the following Method, when taken in Time ; for the simplest Farcy when it is suffered to go on, or when it happens to be neglected or ill treated, may degenerate into the worst Kind ; and this being an inflammatory Distemper, which in a particular Manner affects the Blood-Vessels, must therefore require large Bleeding, where the Horse happens to be fat and full of Blood : And it is not amiss to bleed both Sides of the Neck ; the Bleeding always contributes to check a beginning Farcy, but is of small Service afterwards ; yet, if a Horse be low in Flesh, the Loss of too much Blood proves hurtful.

After Bleeding, let the Horse have the following cooling and laxative Drink.

“ Take

Ought not to be neglected in the Beginning.

Bleeding, when proper.

A cooling
Drink for
the Farcy.

“ Take the Leaves and Bark of Elder,
“ Sharp-pointed Dock-Root, and Rubia Tinc-
“ torum, otherwise Madder, of each half a
“ Handful; Turmeric and Monk’s Rhubarb,
“ of each half an Ounce; and bruised Liquo-
“ rice sliced, six Drachms; boil these in three
“ Pints or two Quarts of Water, to a Quart;
“ pour it off, and while it is warm, dissolve in
“ it four Ounces of Cream of Tartar, and the
“ same Quantity of Lenitive Electuary.”

Let the Horse have one of these Drinks every other Morning for a Week, keeping him fasting two Hours before and after each Drink, and then a little warm Water, and a Feed of scalded Bran; this will keep his Body open, and thereby abate the Heat of his Blood: At the same Time let the following Application be made to the affected Parts.

An Oint-
ment for the
Farcy.

“ Take Ointment of Elder, four Ounces;
“ Oil of Turpentine, two Ounces; Sugar of
“ Lead, half an Ounce; Powder of white
“ Vitriol, two Drachms; mix them together
“ in a Gallypot.”

The Cure of
the Farcy in
its first State.

Anoint the Buds, and where-ever there is any Swelling, with this Liniment, as often as it dries, which will be about twice a Day at first, till the Sores begin to run; and if the Matter be thick and well digested, the Horse will soon be well of his Farcy: Sometimes the Buds do not break, but sink and diminish gradually, and only leave little bald Spots. This is always a very favourable Kind, and the most superficial of all others; for the Hair soon comes on again, and needs nothing further but only constant Exercise; or moderate Labour, to perfect the Cure; but if some little small Lumps remain, and continue some time on the Skin without Hair, tho’ they be dry and without Moisture,

Moisture, yet it will be proper in this Case, as it is more obstinate than the former, to give the Horse Antimony, or the Liver of Antimony, for a Month; two Ounces a Day for the first Fortnight, and an Ounce a Day for the other Fortnight: By following this Method, a Farcy that rises in Parts where there is no very large Blood-Vessels, may be stopped in a Week or ten Days, whether it be on the Head, the outside of the Shoulders, the Hips, under the Crest, or on the prominent Part of the Neck, may soon after be totally eradicated.

When the Farcy begins on the Plate-Vein, or on the Thigh-Vein, Flank, or near the Pasterns, this may be properly called the second State or Degree of the Distemper, and generally proves more obstinate; however sometimes when discovered in Time, it may be nipped in the Bud; at first, the Swelling is often no bigger than a Hasle-nut, the Vein but little corded, with two or three small hard Knots, about the Size of large Peas or Horse Beans, which often being neglected till it is more advanced, and where the Blood is in a very ill Disposition, that it makes so swift a Progress in a few Days, it will cause a visible Deformity, and the corded Vein will resemble a large Rope; in the Thigh-Vein it is sooner discovered, because it brings sudden Lameness and Swellings about the Hock, in the Small of the Leg, Feet, and Pasterns; it is often at first mistaken for the Grease, till it rises upwards, and fixes on the larger Veins.

Therefore when you observe the Plate-Vein, Thigh-Vein, or the Neck-Vein, in the least corded, bleed immediately; and if on the Neck, bleed on the opposite Side, and make the following Application to the corded Vein without loss of Time.

An excellent
Mixture to
be applied
externally.

“ Take the yellow or unrectified Oil of
“ Turpentine in a large Phial or Pint Bottle,
“ six Ounces; Oil of Vitriol, three Ounces;
“ drop the Oil of Vitriol into the Oil of Tur-
“ pentine, by little at a Time, otherwise the
“ Bottle will burst; when it has done smoke-
“ ing, drop in more Oil of Vitriol, and so on
“ till all is mixed.”

Antimony
boiled in the
Drink.

Rub the Part first with a woollen Cloth, then apply some of this Mixture all over the Buds, and wherever there is any Swelling, either in the Vein, or in the outward Parts that lie near it: Let this be done twice a Day, or oftener; and at the same Time give the Horse the cooling laxative Drink, above prescribed for the Farcy, every other Day, with a Pound of Antimony in gross Powder, tied up in a Bag, which is to be boiled with the other Ingredients. This to be continued a Fortnight or longer, if needful; and if upon the use of these Things the Sores run plentifully, and the Matter well digested; if they have no ulcerous Disposition; if their Lips or Edges are no ways thick or callous; if proud Flesh do not rise; the Matter not thin and oily, but thick and well concocted, like that which comes from a Rowell; if the corded Vein grows flat and soft, the Buds and other Sores have a dry and burnt-like Look, you may expect a speedy Recovery, and it will be proper to make this outward Application till the Sores begin to dry.

A Liniment
to heal and
smooth the
Sores, and
make the
Hair grow.

“ Take yellow Wax, two Ounces; Sper-
“ maceti, one Ounce; melt these together in
“ a large Gallypot, before a clear Fire, or
“ over a Charcoal Fire in a Chafing-dish; when
“ these are thoroughly incorporated, add two
“ Ounces of Sweet Oil, and then put in a
“ Drachm of French Verdegrease, finely
“ powdered, keeping constantly stirring till
“ the

“ the Mixture is cold, that the Verdegrease by
 “ its Weight may not sink to the Bottom.”

This Liniment will heal the Sores, smooth Antimony
Powders pro-
per to con-
firm the
Cure.
 the Skin, and make the Hair grow; to con-
 firm the Cure, and to prevent a Relapse, give
 the Horse an Ounce of Liver of Antimony, or
 crude Antimony, once a Day in one of his
 Feeds, for a Month or longer.

The Farcy that begins on the Flanks, or to-
 wards the Lower Belly, at first generally appears
 by one single Bud or two, the Vein a little cord-
 ed, attended with sharp Pain and Uneasiness.

The Pain and Smarting is one sure Sign to Signs of the
Farcy on the
Flanks and
Lower Belly.
 distinguish the Farcy from common Accidents,
 the staring of the Hair standing up like a Turf
 all round the Buds or Blisters, and the Matter
 which issues from the Coats of the Veins and
 Membranes, is always purulent, and of a clammy
 and greasy Consistence; for fat Horses, or
 Horses at rank, succulent Grass, are most sub-
 ject to this kind, and will be very troublesome
 if not soon stopp'd, because of the great Plenty
 of Fat that lies under the Skin, and invirons
 these Veins, and breeds a very ill Disposition in
 the Sores and Ulcers; and therefore when the
 Farcy begins on the Flank or lower Belly, let
 no Time be lost, but use the following Appli-
 cation outwardly.

“ Take Oil of Turpentine, and Oil of Vi- A sharp Li-
niment for
the Farcy.
 “ triol, of each three Ounces; mix them to-
 “ gether as directed above, by pouring in the
 “ Oil of Vitriol, by little and little, till the
 “ Ebullition is over, and the whole incor-
 “ porated, which will be thickish, and of a
 “ dark Colour.”

Rub this Mixture well into the Buds and
 Sores, once or twice a Day, or wherever there
 is any Swelling, till it abates, and that the
 Sores run a laudable Matter. If the Pain and

Signs of
Amendment.

Tenderness go off, that the Horse will suffer the affected Parts to be handled, it is a promising Sign; as also when the Ulcers grow smooth and look clean, and the Swelling sinks and subsides, the Quantity of the Oil of Vitriol is here enlarged, being more intently sharp, and will in some measure compress like a Bandage. And to prevent the Swelling of the lower Belly, which soon increases with the Farcy, and grows dangerous; apply the following Mixture all over the Side that is affected.

Remedies
to restringe
and abate the
Swelling of
the lower
Belly.

“ Take rectify'd Spirits of Wine, four
“ Ounces; Oil of Vitriol, and Oil of Tur-
“ pentine, of each two Ounces; the best White
“ Wine Vinegar, or old Verjuice, six Ounces;
“ mix these carefully together; or the fol-
“ lowing.”

“ Take rectify'd Spirits of Wine, four Oun-
“ ces; Camphire, half an Ounce, dissolve the
“ Camphire in the Spirits; then add Vinegar,
“ or old Verjuice, six Ounces; white Vitriol
“ in fine Powder, and dissolved in a Gill of
“ Spring Water, an Ounce; mix them to-
“ gether, shaking the Phial as it is used.”

The Farcy
Drink to be
repeated.

Rub the diseased Side with either of these as far down as the Centre of the Belly, which will contribute to brace up the Fibres of the Skin and Veins, and keep them from stretching, and by that means prevent the spreading of the Farcy; at the same Time give internally the Drink above prescribed, with a Course of Antimonials, with Gum Guaiacum, such as shall be presently prescribed, and if the Horse be found in his Vitals, and the Farcy not too far gone, this Method, strictly followed, will cure him.

The Farcy in
the Pasterns,
how to be
treated.

When the Farcy begins on or near the Pasterns, it often proves tedious, and leaves Swellings

Swellings and other Blemishes behind it; yet, if it be discovered in Time, it may be cured without much Difficulty.

Now in the lower Limbs, the Farcy lies sometimes concealed for a great while, and makes so slow a Progress at first, that it is often mistaken for the Grease; or for a Blow or Kick of another Horse, and goes by the general Appellation of a Humour settled in the Leg: It is true, the Grease, or Kick of another Horse, or even a Blow or Contusion on those Parts, may turn to a Farcy, either through bad Management, or in a bad Constitution. The distinguishing Signs whereby to know a beginning Farcy in the Limbs, and in what Respects it chiefly differs from the Grease or other Accidents, are such as follow.

The Grease, for the most part, breaks out about the Bending of the Pasterns backwards, and runs downwards towards the Heel; and if it breaks upwards, it is owing to the Sharpness of the Humour, caused by want of a free Discharge below; and then it only oozes thro' the Skin, and discharges a corrosive Serum, which sometimes brings off the Hair, or turns Scabby, with a constant Heat on the Part, till it is cured. The Farcy, on the other hand, often begins on the Pastern Joint, or on the Shackle Vein. When it begins on the Pastern Joint, it is usually one single Bud at first, which brings a Fullness and a Swelling into that Joint, and no where else, till the Distemper gains ground, when several other Buds begin to rise and spring forth in little round Tumours, that greatly deform the Figure and Shape of the Leg; not like the Grease, or a common Humour in the Limb, where the Swelling is smooth and equal, but like a knoted Crab-tree, which first disables a Horse from lying down, and then

Wherein the Farcy in the Limbs differs from the Grease.

The Farcy on the Pastern Joint described.

the Knots ascend upwards by the Course of the Veins into the Hock, and from thence into the Thigh, &c.

The Farcy, when it begins on the Shackle-Vein.

That which begins on the Shackle-Vein, is where it passes over the great Sinew behind, and generally happens after long Travelling or Labour, when the Vein has been bruised by the frequent Frictions of the Sinew. These Veins are so small, naturally, that they are scarce ever to be seen or felt; and the Veins that creep over the Pastern Joints being also very small, and lying deep under a thick Skin, are sometimes bruised in the same manner with long Journeys, by the continual working of the Joints. In all these Cases a great deal depends on setting about the Cure early, and sometimes it is stopped by very simple means, *viz.*

The Cure in the Beginning.

A Poultice made with Bran and Verjuice, bound round the Part, renewing it once a Day, will often do without any other Help. If proud Flesh arise, touch it with Oil of Vitriol, or Aqua-Fortis, an Hour before you apply the Poultice of Bran and Verjuice, and let it continue bare all that while, that these Oils may have their Effect.

A Poultice of Bran and Verjuice.

But when once the Farcy gets ground, that the larger Vessels become corded, so as to constitute the second or more advanced State of the Distemper, it then requires both Time and Skill to manage it.

And now the chief Benefit must be expected from Internals; yet the outward Applications must not be omitted, but constantly used; and therefore if the Plate-Vein, Thigh-Vein, or any other of the large Vessels, happen to be corded, use the following Mixture.

“ Take

“ Take Linseed-Oil, half a Pint; Oil of Turpentine and Oil of Petre, of each two Ounces; Tincture of Euphorbium and Tincture of Hellebore, of each two Drachms; Martiatum, two Ounces; and, if that cannot be had, *Flanders* Oil of Bays may be substituted for it; Oil of Origanum, half an Ounce; Double Aqua-Fortis, half an Ounce. After the Ebullition or Smoking is over, add two Ounces of Barbadoes Tar; then shake the Bottle gently, and keep the Mixture for use.”

The Cure of the Farcy when it grows inveterate.

Rub a moderate Quantity of this into the corded Veins, and wherever there is any Swelling proceeding from the Farcy. When it is arrived to this State, once in two or three Days is sufficient for this Application; but when the Skin is so much thickened over the Ulcers, as to confine the Matter underneath it; or if the Orifices be choked up with proud fungous Flesh, it is necessary also, in either Case, to make an open Passage for it with a small hot Iron, cauterizing the Sides, and destroying all the proud Flesh round the Edges, after which it may be kept down by touching, as often as it appears or begins to sprout out, either with Oil of Vitriol, Aqua-Fortis, Aqua-Regia, or with Butter of Antimony, which is the best of all where the Ulcers are few in Number; but this being a very powerful Caustic, if applied to the Limbs or nervous Parts, will create Pain and Inflammation, take a Horse off his Stomach, and raise a Fever, which may heighten and aggravate all the Symptoms, especially before the Blood and Juices are sufficiently attenuated; otherwise, when this is used with Skill and Judgment, it is of great Service to destroy the Foulness of the Ulcers, and to make them

How to use this Mixture.

When necessary to open the Buds, and clean the Ulcers.

Cautions concerning the Use of Caustics.

digest well, which soon gives a Turn to the Distemper.

Safe Remedies.

A Salve made by rubbing any Quantity of Quicksilver with Aqua-Fortis in a Mortar, to the Consistence of a Liniment, will do great Service, by smearing the Ulcers with it, when they appear foul and rank, with less Hazard than the Butter of Antimony. Burnt Allum and Lime-stones, made into fine Powder, will have a good effect where there is Humidity and Moisture, and will transmit nothing into the Blood that will prove hurtful.

Of the Use of Mercurials internally, with some Cautions.

In an advanced Degree of the Farcy, Cinnabar of Antimony, or Native Cinnabar, may be given for several Months together, in some very obstinate and inveterate Cases. The Turbith Mineral is another very efficacious mercurial Preparation, and milder than many others in use, and where the Limbs are greatly swoln, a Drachm of it will dry up all the Sores in forty eight Hours, in a surprising manner, and bring down the Swelling of the diseased Limbs; but then it makes the Horse so violently sick, and scour to such a degree, that it cannot be repeated so as to effectuate a Cure. Some Horses will bear much more of such things than others. Sometimes crude Mercury is given to Horses with good Success. An Ounce of Quicksilver shook in a Phial, with three or four Ounces of the Oil of Turpentine, till its Parts are seperated and broke, and given in the Farcy, and, if not too closely repeated, will, in some Constitutions, effectuate a Cure in a very short time.

A mercurial Ball for a rank Farcy.

“ Take an Ounce of Quicksilver, rub it together with an Ounce of Turpentine, till the Quicksilver is killed; and then make it
“ into

“ into two Balls, with Diapente and Gum
“ Guaiacum, of each an Ounce, and Honey
“ sufficient to bring it into a proper Con-
“ sistence, and given at twice, allowing the space
“ of four or five Days between each Dose.”

A very rank Farcy may be cured with four of these Doses, by the help of lenitive Purges, and outward Applications, in the manner above directed.

If the Distemper has been contracting for a long time together, and by that means gathers Strength and Sure-footing, it is not to be removed but by slow degrees, during which time, if the Horse is not very much disfigured, or lame, he need not lie idle and useless, but may be moderately worked, which always gives some Aid and Assistance to the Cure.

To hurry the Cure of an inveterate Farcy, often dangerous.

In this advanced Degree of the Farcy, observe carefully the Complexion, and other Qualities of the Buds and Sores, whether they have a yellowish Hue, and look schirrous and hard about the Edges, which is frequently the Case when the Liver happens to be affected, and if not taken notice of in time, the Cure may be frustrated. To remove this Symptom give the following Drink.

“ Take the Roots of sharp-pointed Dock,
“ wiped clean from the Mold, and cut into
“ small Slices, one Handful; Rhapontic, or
“ instead of the Rhapontic, Monks Rhubarb,
“ one Ounce; Turmeric and Madder bruised,
“ of each half an Ounce; Liquorice sliced,
“ half an Ounce; boil them in three Pints of
“ Water to a Quart, and in the Decoction,
“ while warm, dissolve half an Ounce of Ca-
“ stile or Venice Sope. Then take two
“ Drachms of Saffron tied in a Bag, squeeze
“ it in hot Liquor till the Virtue is gone out
“ of

The Cure when the Farcy is joined with the Yellows. Vol. II. p. 233.

“ of the Saffron, then add half a Pint of
 “ of White-wine, or soft Ale, and give it in
 “ the Morning fasting.”

Let this be repeated three or four Days successively; only after the first Day, half in the Morning fasting, and the other half in the Afternoon between his Feeds.

When the Blood is in a morbid State.

If the Buds and Sores look blackish, and of a livid Colour, it shews somewhat of a languid State of the Blood and Juices, tending to a Mortification; in which Case the following Drench will be of great Service.

A restringent Draught.

“ Take of the best Jesuits Bark grossly powder'd, two Ounces; Camomile Flowers, one Ounce; Filings of Steel, or old Nails, or any Pieces of old Iron tied up in a Bag, four Ounces: Boil them in three Pints of Water to a Quart, pour off the Decoction when settled, and let it be given in the Morning.”

It may be repeated three or four Days, by boiling the same Ingredients over again, until the Decoction loses most of its Bitterness; and if it be necessary, to repeat it oftener. It must be made of fresh Ingredients, except the Iron, which will always serve to the end of the Cure.

These things being sufficiently repeated in either Case, will bring the Sores to a better and more lively Disposition; and when this appears, they may be discontinued, and no other Internals need be given beside the following Balls.

Balls for the Farcy, being proper in every degree of that Disorder.

“ Take eight Ounces of Native Cinnabar, or Cinnabar of Antimony, long Birth-wort and Gum Guaiacum in Powder, of each four Ounces; Honey, sufficient to make the whole

“ whole into a Pafte ; to be formed into Balls,
“ the Size of large Walnuts, rolled in Liquo-
“ rice-Powder, to be given one or two in a
“ Day: And in an old Farcy they may be
“ continued for two or three Months toge-
“ ther.”

These Balls alone, with the help of outward Applications, are proper for any kind of Farcy, and sometimes will cure it in a Week's time, when the Distemper is but new ; but the outward Applications are by no means to be neglected ; for without destroying the fungous Flesh, and clearing the Sores and Ulcers from the corrosive Matter with which they are apt to abound, the best inward Means may fail, and prove of no effect.

S E C T. VII.

Of the Water Farcy.

THE Water Farcy (or Watry Farcy, as some call it) which indeed is another Disease, and has little or no Resemblance to a true Farcy, either in its Cause, Symptoms, or Effects, but has only obtained this Name through Custom. This Distemper is of two kinds, one the Product of a feverish Disposition; the other is dropfical, and of that kind which in Man resembles the *Anasarca*, where the Water is not confined to the Belly and Limbs, but shews itself in several Parts of the Body, with soft Swellings, which yield to the Pressure of the Fingers, as is usual in all dropfical Habits. This last kind usually proceeds from Foul-feeding, or from the latter Grass and Fog, that often come up in

The Water Farcy is of two kinds.

The Signs and Cure.

in great Plenty, with long continued cold Rains, and breeds a sluggish viscid Blood.

In this Case, or from whatever other Cause it proceeds, give the following Infusion.

A Drink for
the water
Farcy.

“ Take Rue, Camomile Flowers, and the
“ Rind or Bark of Elder, of each a Handful ;
“ six Cloves of Garlic, peeled, and cut small ;
“ Juniper Berries, and Aniseeds, of each an
“ Ounce ; Saffron, one Drachm ; infuse these
“ all Night in a Quart of boiling Water
“ wherein hot Iron has been quenched ; pour
“ off the Infusion in the Morning, and add to
“ it a Pint of Stale Beer, or a Pint of white
“ Lisbon Wine.”

Give one half in the Morning fasting, and the other half at Night, two Hours before Feeding-time ; repeat this every other Day for a Week or a Fortnight, feeding with the best Hay and Oats, and after these Drinks, a little scalded Bran.

Antimonial
Powders to
be given in
the Feeds.

Also giving the Horse an Ounce of Sulphur and Antimony in each Feed.

When the Horse is brought into somewhat better Plight, give him two or three mild Purges, such as follows.

A Purge for
the water
Farcy.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, one Ounce ; fresh
“ Jalap, two or three Drachms ; Cream of
“ Tartar, half an Ounce ; Oil of Juniper,
“ sixty Drops, made into a Ball with Syrup of
“ Marsh-mallows or Honey, and roll'd in Flour
“ or Liquorice Powder as usual.”

Signs of some
inward De-
cay.

And this Method will make a perfect Cure, if the Horse be found in his Vitals, and if otherwise, that the watry Swellings are the Effect of some inward Decay, viz. if he lose his Appetite, have a dry Cough, gleet at his Nose, and have Deadness in his Looks ; in which
Case

Case he must be treated accordingly, if the Horse be of Value, and worth the Trial.

For which you may use the following Prescription, *viz.*

“ Take Conserve of red Roses, one Ounce; Pectoral Ball.
“ Lucatellus Balsam, half an Ounce; Sper-
“ maceti, and Sal Prunellæ, of each two
“ Drachms, rubbed in a Mortar; Syrup of
“ Corn Poppies, sufficient to make it into a
“ Ball, to be rolled in Liquorice Powder.”

These Balls may be given one every Morning for a Week, and if they be found to do Service, it may be continued during Pleasure till the Horse recovers his usual Vigour, and begins to gather Strength. A Quart of the Pectoral Infusion may also be administered after each Ball, made warm.

“ Take Ground Ivy, and Horehound, of A Pectoral
“ each an Handful; red Rose Leaves, half a Drink.
“ Handful; fresh Linseed, and Juice of Li-
“ quorice, of each half an Ounce; Saffron, one
“ Drachm; Gum Tragacanth, one Ounce.”

This may be made Milk-warm, and given after the Ball, with the usual Precautions, *viz.* two Hours before the Feed.

The other kind of Water Farcy, often begins with feverishness and loss of Appetite; but that Symptom soon goes off when the Tumours arrive to their Maturity; then they take to their Meat, and Nature often effectuates a Cure with little or no other Help than a few Feeds of scalded Bran with Sulphur. These Tumours are hot and somewhat inflamed; sometimes they break, and sometimes disperse of themselves without breaking; and when they break they discharge a little hot scalding Water, which

The water Farcy that is attended with feverish Symptoms.

The Signs of Recovery.

in a Day or two digests and heals without turning ulcerous.

The Cure.

The Cure, is to bleed plentifully in the Beginning, then administer the following Drink.

“ Take the Leaves and Bark of Elder, of
 “ each a large Handful ; Camomile Flowers,
 “ half a Handful ; Juniper Berries, boiled in
 “ a Quart of Water to three half Pints ; pour
 “ off the Decoction while it is warm ; dissolve
 “ in it four Ounces of Cream of Tartar, and
 “ six Ounces of Honey.”

Give one of these Drinks every other Morning for one Week, with Antimony and Gum Guaiacum, of each half an Ounce in Powder, once a Day, in a Feed of scalded Bran, to be continued about a Week, or longer if necessary.



C H A P. X.

Of Tumours.

A TUMOUR is a preternatural Rising or Swelling on any Part of the Body of a Horse ; for all Parts may be subject to Swellings of one kind or other, as well the Bones, Ligaments or Sinews, as the Flesh, Membranes, and other soft Parts ; and these Swellings proceed either from an external or internal Cause, *viz.* Wounds, Blows, Bruises, and such like Accidents, or from Fevers, which sometimes produce critical Tumours, by which the febrific Matter is cast off ; and sometimes Tumours proceed from some chronical Disease.

S E C T. I.

Of Critical Tumours.

CRITICAL Tumours are properly those Of Tumours, whereby a Fever, or other acute Distemper their good is cast off, and the febrific Matter is thrown and bad out upon some particular Part, which generally Tendency. has a good Tendency. When the Tumour is See Vol. II. external, and happens to be seated on some Part that is safe, for thereby a Horse is usually restored to his Health as soon as it comes to ripen; on the other hand, the internal Tumours generally affect the Lungs, or other principal *Viscera*, and often prove mortal; or fall on the Joints, and sometimes end in incurable Lameness. For this Reason, critical Tumours on the external Parts ought, for the most part, to be promoted, and forwarded by ripening Ointments and Poul-tices; where the latter can be applied they should by no Means be repelled.

Critical Tumours arise under the Jaws, and sometimes turn to the Strangles, sometimes Critical Tu- under the Ears, where, with good Manage- mours arise ment, they ripen into Matter, and cast off the under the Dregs of Sickneſs; and sometimes Fevers cast Jaws and themselves off upon the Poll, and sometimes Ears, among on the Withers; the one causing the Poll-Evil, the Glands. and the other what is called the Fistula; some- Sometimes times Fevers terminate in critical Tumours in the Poll- the Groins, and cause very large Swellings on Evil and the inside of the Thigh; sometimes stretching Fistula are along the Sheath, and towards the lower Belly, critical. and break near the Clefts. When the Swelling Critical Tu- falls downwards, it generally forms an Abscess mours gene- between the Interstices, a little below the rally termi- Stifle, or runs towards the Hock, where it nate in the seldom hind Parts of a Horse.

feldom forms one single Abscess, but breaks into several small Pustles, that without good Care and Judgment, end in little scabby Ulcers, and leave a thickness in the Joint. Sometimes Swellings fall into the Pastern Joint, and into the Coffin, both which are dangerous, and therefore ought to be breathed out, if possible, with discutient Fomentations.

Fomentations absolutely necessary in the Cure.

Of which the following is one of the most efficacious that can be in such Cases.

“ Take Wormwood, Camomile Flowers, and
 “ Melilot, of each a Handful; Bay-Berries,
 “ bruised, four Ounces; Wood Ashes, a few
 “ Handfuls; Wood Soot, one Handful; boil
 “ it in a Gallon of Water till near one half is
 “ wasted; let the Part be steep'd with woollen
 “ Cloths, wrung out scalding hot, and ap-
 “ plied as dry and as hot as possible, and re-
 “ newed as often as the Cloths begin to grow
 “ cold.”

The Fomentation.

How to apply it.

Half a Pint of Spirit of Wine should be added to each Quart of Fomentation, just when it is going to be used, which ought to be two or three Times a Day, applying the Cloths wrung out, five or six Times every Dressing, leaving a dry Cloth bound round the Joint, to keep the Part continually breathing.

S E C T. II.

Of Swellings caused by Blows, Bruises, and other external Accidents.

SWELLINGS caused by external Accidents, are more or less dangerous, according to their degrees of Violence, and as the Member or Part is more or less able to bear the
 the

the Hurt. Blows on the Head often bring Horses into convulsive Disorders, and prove Mortal: And Hurts or Bruises on the Joints sometimes cause incurable Lameness. But, passing by the Incurables, Blows and Bruises on the fleshy Parts, often produce very large Swellings, and end in Impostumation, but this is seldom dangerous: Horses are also frequently hurt with bad Saddles, which sometimes brings Navel Galls and other Swellings; also by Kicks, and by the biting of other Horses on the Neck, Back, and Withers, sometimes the Shoulders and Haunches; sometimes Horses are also very much bruised and hurt by getting over their Bales, and their Limbs and other Parts are very much swelled by such Accidents, and often the Hair rubbed off with Rawness and Excoriation; and frequently Horses get themselves entangled in their Collars, Reins, or with their Halters, all which cause Swellings, and some to such a Degree, as to produce a Symptomatic Fever.

The Causes.

The Method of Cure.

But as the Blood is seldom affected in these Cases, therefore one general Intention in the Method of Cure is only necessary, and that is by Coolers and Repellers, such as red or white Vinegar, old Verjuice, or Compositions made with Allum, Vitriol, and the like, which should be applied frequently to the Swelling, till the Heat and Inflammation is abated.

Proper Remedies.

“ Take a Pint of Vinegar, mix with it a piece of Bole, the Bigness of a Wallnut; shake them together.”

This is proper to bathe a Swelling that comes by a Bruise, or any other common Accident: Vinegar is preferable to Verjuice; and in some Cases, distilled Vinegar, or Vinegar mixed with a small Portion of Spirit of Vitriol, is to be preferred, where stronger Acids and more intense Coolers are required.

A cold Charge proper in these Cases. See Vol. II. p. 250.

A cold Charge is also a very proper Application in Intentions of this kind, especially to the Back, Withers, and other Parts, when they have been bruised with the Saddle, *viz.*

“ Vinegar, Bole, and the Whites of Eggs,
“ to the Consistence of a Poultice, and spread
“ over the aggrieved Part.”

The cold Charge to be repeated as often as dry. See Vol. II. p. *ibid.*

This cold Charge is also proper to be laid to the Swellings of the Joints, or any where on the Limbs, when they proceed from Strains, Bruises, and other such Accidents, and ought to be renewed as often as it turns dry, especially while the Heat and Inflammation continues, and with a constant use of Bole and Vinegar, will, in most Cases, effect a Cure.

If a Horse receives a Hurt in his Mouth by a rusty or mishapen Bit, or other Accident, and it turns ulcerous; for the Cure, take Spirits of Wine, and Vinegar, of each four Ounces; Honey, one Ounce; burnt Allum in Powder, two Drachms; mix'd in a Phial: Wash the Sores every Morning and Evening. 'Tis good for all Sores in the Nostrils, injected by a Svringe.

S E C T. III.

Of a Bone-Spavin.

The nature of a Bone-Spavin.

A BONE-Spavin is a hard Swelling on the Inside of the Hock, and so called, not only because it resembles a Bone in hardness, but to distinguish it from a Blood-Spavin, which is soft, and is also situated in the Hock.

The Copper Plate, numbered Tab. XXII. represents in two Figures of the hind Leg, the Blood-Spavin and Bone-Spavin.

Fig.

Fig. II.

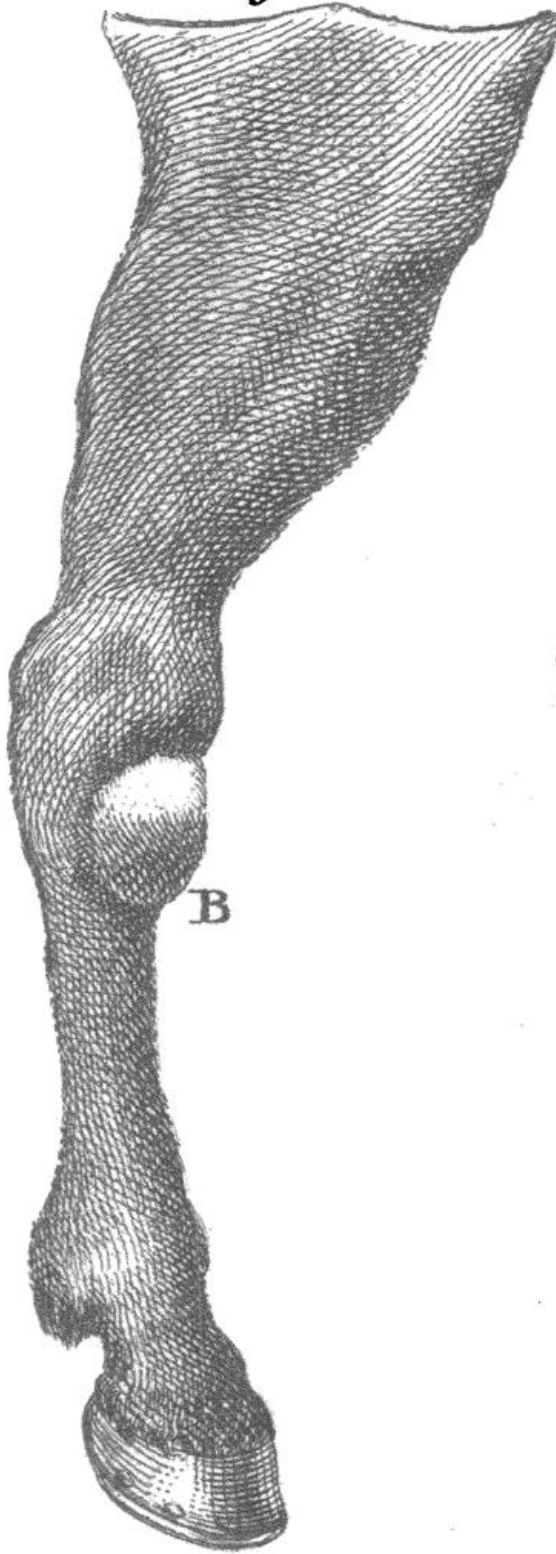
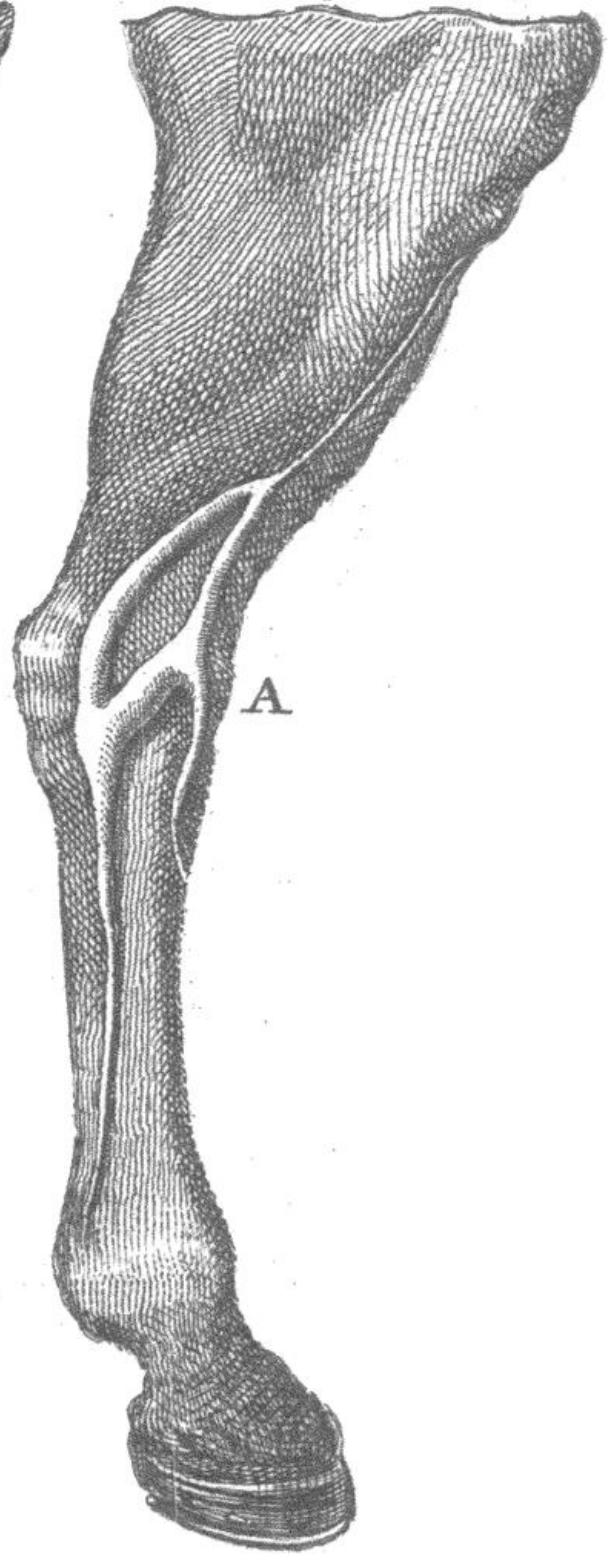


Fig. I.



This page in the original text is blank.

Fig. I. A. shews the Inside of the Hock, with a Varix, or Blood-Spavin, as the obstructed Veins appear in that Distemper. See Vol. II. Chap. 10.

Fig. II. B. shews the Bone-Spavin on the Inside of the lower part of the Hock, and the Upper-side of the Instep-Bone.

A Bone-Spavin takes its Beginning and Growth from the Matter that nourishes the Bones, and Ligaments of the Hock, and generally happens to young Horses, that have been used too roughly, before they are arrived at their full Strength, by forcing them to leap too high, or putting them too much upon their Haunches, which relaxes the Ligaments and Membranes, and infebles all the Juncture of the Hock. Sometimes Spavins put out after Sickness, and sometimes proceed from Blows, and other Accidents. The Causes of a Bone-Spavin.

A Spavin that begins on the lower Part of the Hock, is not so dangerous as that which puts out higher between the two round Processes of the Leg-bone; and a Spavin near the Edge is not so bad as that which is more inward towards the middle, as it does not so much affect the Bending of the Hock. A Spavin that comes by any common Accident, as a Kick or a Blow, is at first no true Spavin, but a Contusion, and is not so dangerous as when it proceeds from a natural Cause. Neither are Spavins that put out on Colts or young Horses, so bad as those that happen to Horses in their full Strength and Maturity, and in very old Horses they are seldom curable. The Prognostics. See Vol. II. p. 254.

The usual Method of curing a Bone-Spavin is by Blisters and Firing, without any Regard to the Situation or Cause whence it proceeds. If a Fullness on the fore-part of the Hock comes upon hard Riding, or any other Violence, The Cure.

lence, threatening a Spavin, in that case Coolers and Repellers are only proper.

A cold Charge bound round the Part, and renewed several times a Day, with the other Method above prescribed in Bruises and Contusions. Spavins that happen to Colts and young Horses, are generally external and superficial, and may be cured with milder Applications than what are commonly made use of for their Removal, and with less Danger of breeding Callosities on the Joints; for it is better to wear out these Maladies by degrees, than to strive to conquer them all at once.

Dangerous to hurry the Cure.

See Vol. II. p. 256, 257. The following Prescription has been found to be the most safe and successful of any other, only that it must be often repeated, and so requires a good deal of time before the Cure is complete and perfect.

A safe Blistering Ointment for the Bone Spavin.

“ Take Nerve-Ointment, and Ointment of
 “ Marsh-mallows, of each two Ounces;
 “ Quicksilver, an Ounce; the Quicksilver
 “ must be rubbed in a Mortar, with an Ounce
 “ or an Ounce and an half of Venice Tur-
 “ pentine, till it is of a lead Colour, and that
 “ none of the Globules appear; then mix it
 “ with the other, and when these are well in-
 “ corporated, add a Drachm and a half of
 “ Cantharides made into fine Powder, one
 “ Drachm of Sublimate, and two Drachms of
 “ Oil of Origanum.”

The Cantharides must be fresh, not of a yellow or brown Colour, nor of a foetid stinking Smell; if they be corrupted and rotten, they lose their Efficacy. The Hair is to be cut as close as possible, and then the Ointment applied pretty thick over the Part; this should be done in the Morning, and the Horse kept tied

tied up all Day, without any Litter under him till Night, only so much as will encourage him to stale, if he has been used to stale upon his Litter; at Night he may be untied, that he may lie down as usual; for by that time the Blister will begin to take effect, and a Plaister of Pitch may be laid over it, or any other sticking Plaister to be bound on gently with a piece of broad Tape or Lift.

How to apply the Ointment.

After the Blister has done running, and the Scabs begin to dry and peel off, the blistering Ointment may be applied in the same manner as before, for the second Application generally takes much greater effect than the first, and sometimes, in Colts and young Horses, makes a perfect Cure. But when the Spavin has been of some standing, it will require to be renewed, perhaps, five or six times; only that after the second Application, a greater Distance of Time must be allowed, otherwise it might leave a Scar, or cause a Baldness; and to avoid this, and prevent a remaining Stiffness, a fresh Application ought to be made once in a Fortnight, or in three Weeks, which always has a good effect. The Horses may have moderate Exercise between whiles, and sometimes mild purging Physic, and Diuretics, at proper Intervals, such as the following.

Further Directions.

Cautions.

“ Take Juniper-Berries, pounded, an Ounce; Succotrine Aloes and Sal Prunellæ, in Powder, of each six Drachms; rectified Oil of Turpentine, of that which comes first off the Still, called the Etherial Oil of Turpentine, half an Ounce; unrectified Oil of Amber, and the Chemical Oil of Juniper, of each two Drachms.”

A mild purging and diuretic Ball.

This will make two Balls, rolled in Liquorice Powder; and afterwards Raspings of Guai-

A dry Diet proper. acum, boiled and mixed with their Water. In such Cases likewise keep them from the Use of moist Diet, except when they take Purges, and then allow them but small Feeds of scalded Bran, their common Diet being only Oats with the driest and sweetest Hay that can be got, for a moist Diet is very prejudicial in all those Cases.

S E C T. IV.

Of a Curb.

A Curb described.

AS a Spavin rises among the Bones on the Fore-part of the Hock, so a Curb takes its Origin from the Junctures of the same Bones, and rises on the Hind-part, forming a pretty large Tumour from below the Capelet or Heel of the Hock, and running a good way along the Back-part of the Hind-leg, covering the Apophysis of the Instep-Bone, and, in some gummy Horses, spreading itself on both sides the Leg, attended with Stiffness, and sometimes with Pain and Lameness.

The Causes of a Curb.

A Curb proceeds from the same Causes that produce Spavins, *viz.* Hard-riding, Strains, and other such Accidents; especially from Blows, and frequently from Kicks of other Horses; all which bring on Curbs, when they are neglected, and not taken care of in time. Sometimes the Curb rises where no Hurt or Accident has happened, even when a Horse has stood still in the Stable doing nothing, and sometimes abroad when running at Grass; and then it is generally the Effect of a viscid fizy Blood, which kind of Temperament is apt to derive too great an Accumulation of Serosities

This page in the original text is blank.

Fig. I.

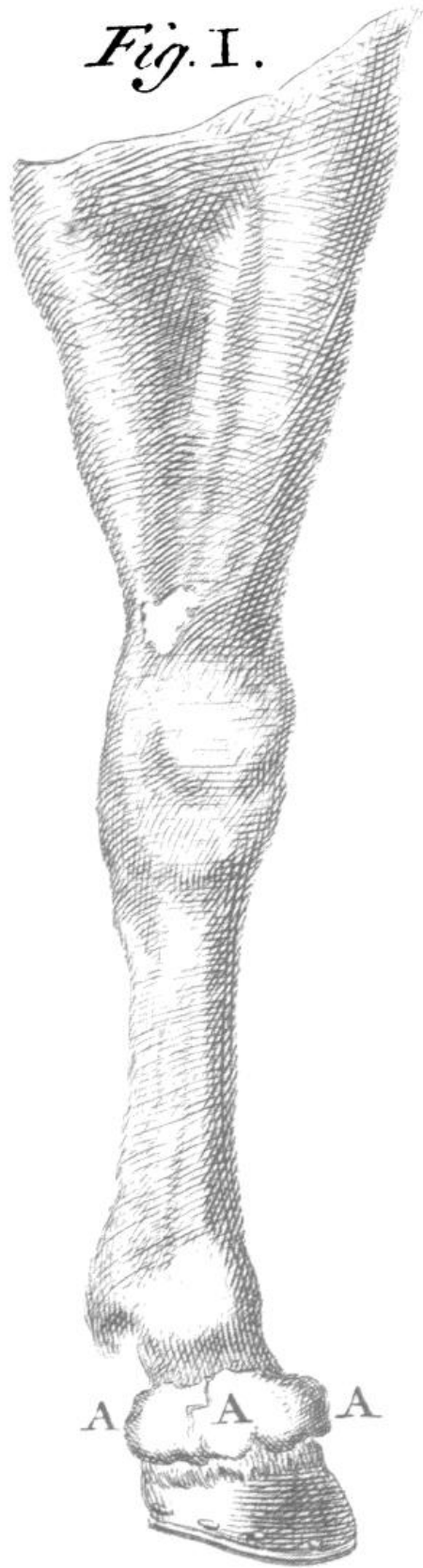
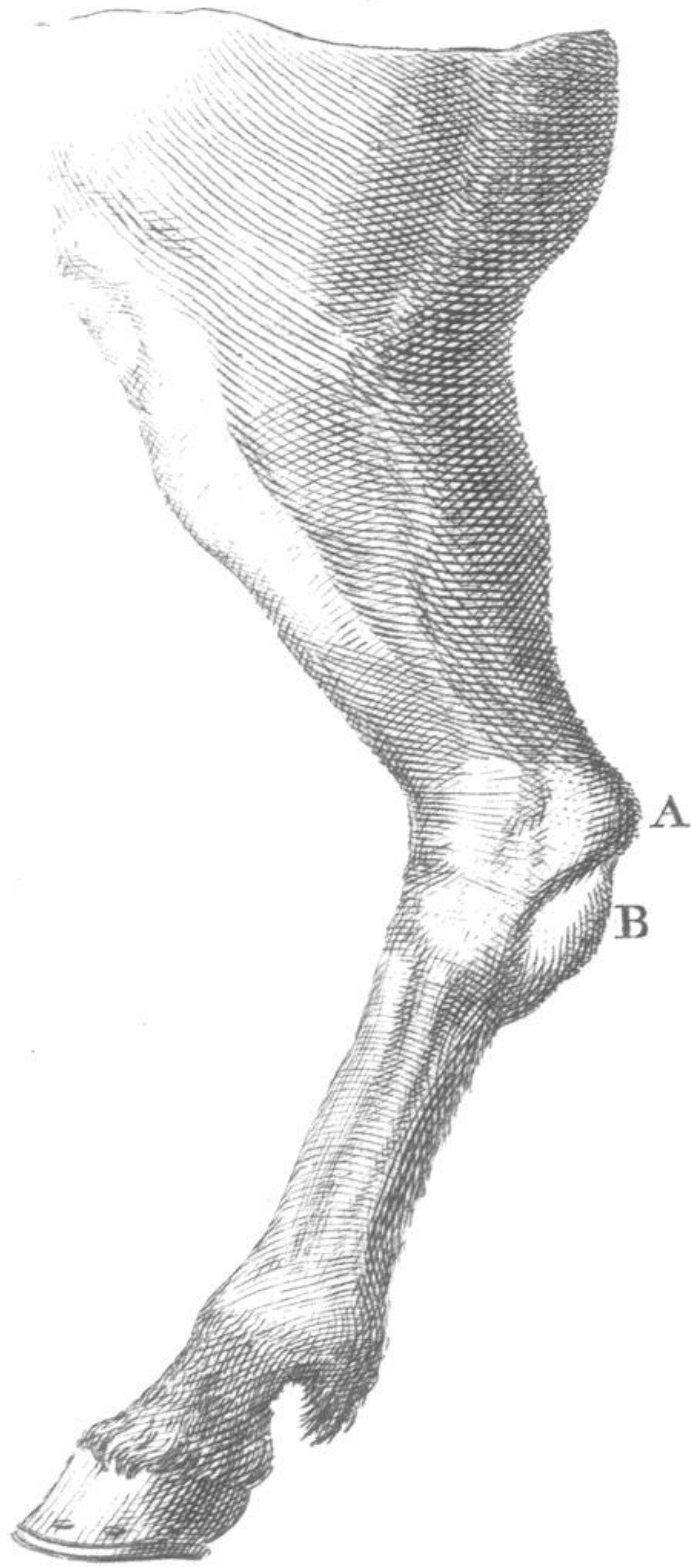


Fig. II.



Serofities upon the Joints ; and therefore young Horses, that have very large Joints, especially those of the heavy Breed, are the most subject of all others to Curbs, and other cold pituitous Swellings ; and of the Saddle-breed, such as are somewhat arched in their Hind-legs, and have naturally a little Ridge or Rising below the Heel or Point of the Hock.

The heavy Breed most subject to Curbs.

See Table XXIII, Fig. II, which shews the Hind-leg in a bending Position.

The Explanation of the Plate.

A. The Heel of the Hock.

B. The Curb, or hard Swelling, as it appears when grown to its full Extent.

Sometimes a Curb appears on one Leg only, and sometimes on both, in the same manner as the Spavin, but there is seldom any Danger of a continual Lameness from Curbs.

The Cure is easy, and may be done with Blistering alone ; tho' it may be necessary in some Cases to fire and blister both.

The Cure.

The same Blistering-Ointment prescribed for the Spavin, is also proper for a Curb ; and sometimes will cure with one or two Applications, and without the least Scar or Loss of Hair. But if the Curb be grown excessive hard and obstinate, by a long Continuance, the quickest and surest way is to fire with a thin Iron, making a Line down the Middle, from Top to Bottom, and drawing several Lines in a penniform manner, like a Feather, on each side, pretty deep, applying a little mild Blister over the Part, and, when it has done running, a Charge of the Ad Herniam Plaister, or Rupture-Plaister, which Method will utterly remove the Curb. Purging is also necessary after the Cure ; also Diuretics, as in the Bone-Spavin.

The same Blister proper as prescribed for the Bone-Spavin.

Purging, &c. sometimes necessary after a Curb is taken off.

S E C T. V.

Oflets and Jardons.

Oflets de-
scribed.

OFLETS, are little hard Substances that arise amongst the small Bones of the Knee, on the Inside: They grow out of the gummy Substance which fastens those Bones together; and from Strains, when a Horse is young, before his Joints are well knit. They are not common, and, if observed in the beginning, a little Oil of Origanum, rubbed on the Part every other Day, will dissolve and take them off; but if they are of long Continuance, they are difficult to be removed. Firing is the most certain Method to effect a Cure.

The Cure.

A Jardon
described.

Another Swelling on the Outside of the Hock, is called the Jardon; it causes a Horse to go stiff and lame, and seldom proves of evil Consequence; for they commonly proceed from Blows and Kicks of other Horses, and such-like Accidents; and, unless they are at first neglected, or some like Process of a Bone be broke, which may by chance happen, they are no ways dangerous, because they do not much affect the Motion of the Joint, and at first may, for the most part, be cured with Coolers and Repellers, *viz.* as follows.

The Cure.

“ Take Vinegar, a Pint, and mix with it
“ a piece of Bole, the Bigness of a Walnut;
“ shake them together, and apply it often to
“ the aggrieved Part.”

Blistering
and Firing
sometimes
necessary.

But if the Swelling continues hard and insensible, the best way is to blister; and, in some obstinate Cases, they must be fired.

S E C T. VI.

Of a Ring-Bone.

A Ring-Bone is a hard Swelling on the lower part of the Pastern, and reaches half way round the forepart thereof, resembling a Ring.

Explanation of the Plate.

Table XXIII, represents, in two Figures, the Ring-Bone and Curb.

Fig. I, shews the Fore-leg of a Horse in a straight Position.

AAA, the Ring-Bone, or circular hard Swelling, round the Pastern-Joint.

A Ring-Bone, has an Affinity to a Bone-Spavin, and, for the most part, proceeds from the same Causes: For, as a Bone-Spavin generally rises from the Junctures of the small Bones of the Hock, and derives its Nourishment from the same Supplies of Matter by which these are conjoined, so the Ring-Bone, for the most part, takes its Origin from the Juncture of the great and little Pastern-Bones being laid together, only by a kind of Apposition, having but a slender Articulation, and with the same kind of Cement, and in the same manner in which all other Bones, that are not suited to various Motions, become united. And this Mechanism not only preserves the Pastern from being so easily broke, which might frequently happen, if it was all one continued Bone, but gives a Spring to the Motion of a Horse's Hind-feet, as the small Bones of the Hock give a Spring to the Motion of the Leg; and therefore a Ring-Bone always causes a Stiffness in the Motion of the Pastern and Foot, and,

The Ring-Bone has an Affinity with the Bone-Spavin.

and, when it grows large and hard, causes Lameness, especially when it falls down towards the Coffin-Joint.

The Cause of a Ring-Bone. The external Cause of a Ring-Bone is often from Strains in the Pastern, or hard Riding on dry Roads; or when the Pastern has been jarred or wrung in deep Clay Roads, either in Travelling, or at Grass in pouchy Clay Grounds; these things usually produce Ring-Bones; some Horses that are gross and boney about their Legs and Pasterns, are subject to Ring-Bones; but sometimes it proceeds from a violent Strain, shackling an unruly Horse; or, if it be behind, by putting young Horses too early on their Haunches in the Riding-Schools; for, in that Attitude, a Horse throws his whole Weight as much, if not more, upon his Pasterns, than upon his Hocks.

The Prognostics.
See Vol. II.
Chap. 10.

When a Ring-Bone comes by any Accident upon a clean-limb'd Horse, it is not so dangerous, as when it happens to Horses that are gross upon the Pasterns, that have large Bones, and are fleshy in those Parts; for when the Swelling is removed, the Stiffness often remains.

Blistering
sometimes
necessary.
In obstinate
Cases Firing.

A Ring-Bone that rises upon the Pastern, is easily cured, when it does not run downwards towards the Coronet. The Ring-Bone that appears on Colts and young Horses, sometimes wears off of itself insensibly, without the help of any Application; but when the Substance remains, there needs no other Remedy besides Blistering, unless when, by long Continuance, 'tis grown to a very obstinate Hardness, and then it may require both Blistering and Firing. If the Swelling proceeds only from the Tendons and nervous Parts, which sometimes is not easy to be distinguished from a true Ring-Bone, except only that a true Ring-Bone is less painful, unless it proceeds from the Coffin-Joint; in this Case Blistering alone

alone is generally successful: The mild Blister prescribed in the Cure of the Bone-Spavin, is See Bone-Spavin. the most proper, without any other Apparatus, besides renewing it two or three Times, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

If along with a Ring-Bone, there be a Disposition in the Legs to swell, some few Purges must be given, and diuretic Drinks.

“ Take four Ounces of yellow Rosin, one A diuretic
“ Ounce of Sal Prunellæ, grind them to- Drink.
“ gether in a Mortar; unrectified Oil of Am-
“ ber, one Drachm; let these be mixed in a
“ Quart of clean Forge-water, and the Horse
“ kept fasting two Hours before and two
“ Hou after. Then give him cold Water,
“ and use him moderately, the same as in a
“ Purge.”

But in a true Ring-Bone, where the Sub- Firing the
stance is hard like a piece of Flint, and alto- only Method
gether insensible, and without Pain, Firing is to remove a
the only thing to remove it; and the reason true Ring-
Bone. why some are so apt to miscarry in firing, is, because they draw the Lines too sparse, and only divide the Swelling, which before was one continued Substance, into a great many lesser ones, without removing the Stiffness or Lameness that attends it. The only way therefore to fire a Ring-Bone successfully, is to perform the Operation with a thinner Instrument than what is common, and to make the Lines or Rases not above a Quarter of an Inch distant, and crossing them obliquely, somewhat like a Chain, applying a mild Blister over all; and when that is quite dried up, and before the Hair is grown, lay on the following Charge.

“ Take Ad Herniam, or Rupture Plaister, An Ad Her-
“ eight Ounces; yellow Rosin, and Bees-wax, niam Charge
for the Ring-
“ of Bone. Bone.

“ of each three Ounces ; melt them together,
 “ and make a Charge, to be spread over the
 “ Pastern-Joint, covering the Whole with
 “ Flax, or the Stuffings of an old Saddle,
 “ which is as good as any thing for this
 “ Purpose.”

The drawing
 of the Sole
 seldom suc-
 cessful in
 Ring-Bones.

The same Method is to be followed when the Ring-Bone falls towards the Coronet, or the Coffin-Joint ; for the lower End of the Pastern-Bone, being naturally spongy and porous, is apt to produce such Swellings, especially in some Constitutions, which Swellings cannot be so readily repressed and taken down by any other Method as by firing and caustic Applications, which may be made all over the Coronet without any Danger. The same Charge being applied after blistering and firing as before directed, some, to prevent these Accidents, pull out the Sole ; but this seldom succeeds in a Ring-Bone, to any good Purpose.

S E C T. VII.

Of Splents.

The Nature
 and Cause of
 Splents.

THESSE are hard Excrescencies that grow out on the Shank-Bone ; they are of various Shapes, and different Sizes ; some being large and some small ; some being long and rigid, others round. When a single Splent rises on one Side of the Bone, and another on the other Side opposite to it, it is called a thorough Splent ; or when the Swelling lies on the hind Part of the Bone, between it and the back Sinews, it obtains the same Name, because it is fixed there, like a Wedge, and generally reaches across from Side to Side.

Expla-

This page in the original text is blank.

Fig. II.

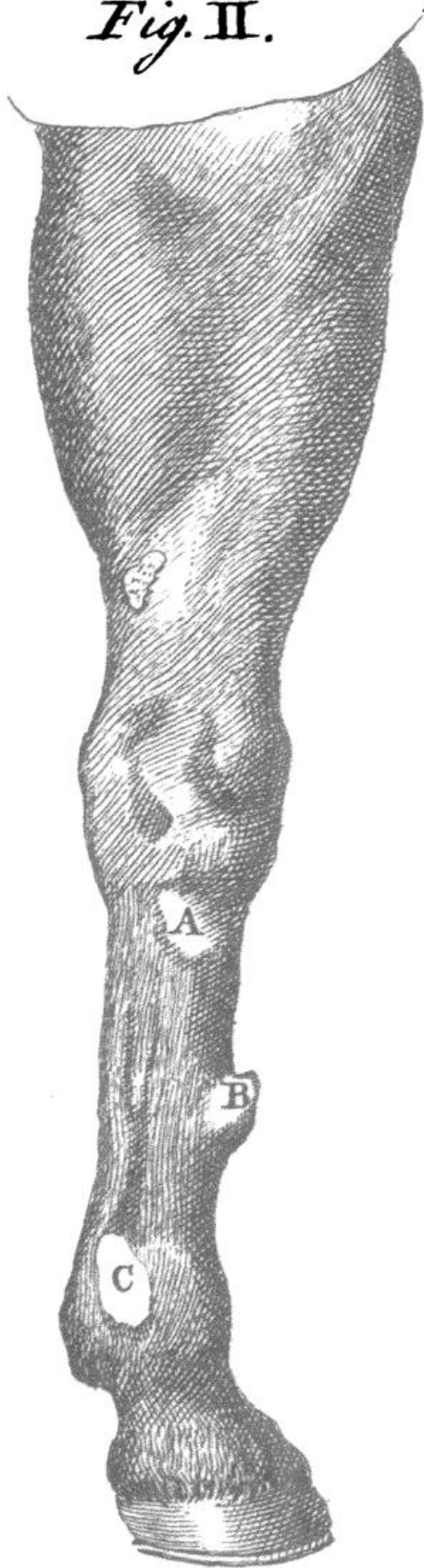
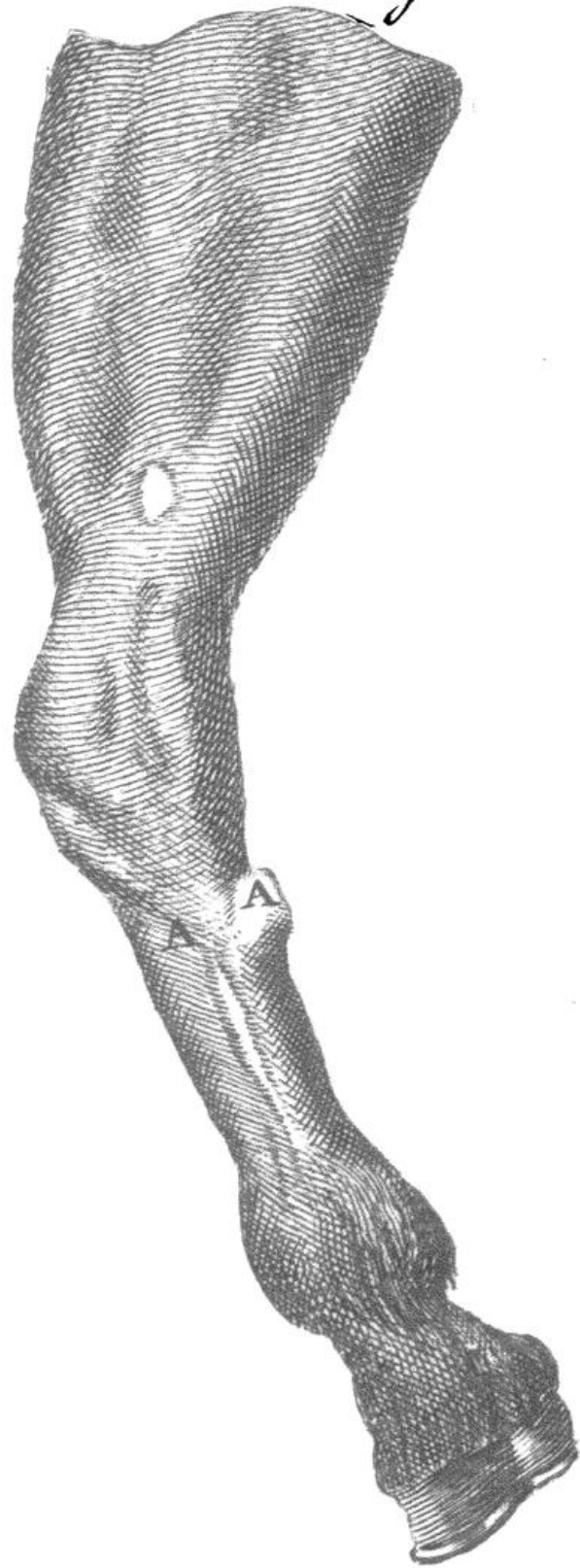


Fig. I.



Explanation of the Plate.

Table XXIV. Represents in two different ^{Explanation} Views of the fore Leg, the various kinds of ^{of the Plate.} Splents.

Fig. I. The hinder or back Part of the fore Leg, to shew a thorough Splent.

A A. The Splent situated between the Shank-Bone and the back Sinew, and appearing on both Sides thereof.

Fig. II. The fore Leg side-ways, to the the more usual and ordinary kind of Splents.

A. Splent under the Knee near the Joint.

B. Splent on the middle and fore Part of the Shank-Bone, disfiguring the Leg.

C. More dangerous Splent on the back Part of the Shank-Bone, near the Incertion of the back Sinew.

Those Splents that appear on the Legs of Colts and young Horses, often wear off and disappear of themselves. But when a Splent ^{Incurable} has been of some Continuance, grown very ^{Case.} hard, and the Skin altogether lose over it, it is a Sign the Substance is quite ossified, and then it will be almost in vain to meddle with it.

A Splent that rises near the Middle of the Shank-Bone, or tho' it be higher, it is no ways dangerous, so as to cause Lameness, unless it ^{Few Splents} be near the bending of the Knee; those that ^{cause Lame-} rise in the back Part of the Shank-Bone, when ^{ness, unless} they grow large and press against the back ^{they partici-} Sinew, always cause Lameness and Stiffness in ^{pate with the} Travelling, by rubbing against that Sinew. Most Splents put out from the Upper Apophisis of the Shank-Bone, at a pretty good Distance from the Knee; sometimes on the outside, some-

sometimes on the inside, and sometimes on the Front or Spine of the Bone; but in a Manner that no way affects the Motions of the Knee.

The Cure.

As to the Cure of Splents, the usual way is to rub the Splent with a round Stick, or the Handle of a Hammer, till it is almost raw, and then touch it with Oil of Origanum; some use Oil of Vitriol, some Tincture of Cantharides; others lay on a Plaister of Pitch, with a little Sublimate or Arsenic, to destroy the Substance; all which Methods have sometimes succeeded, only that they are apt to leave a Scar, with the Loss of Hair, and therefore the Tincture of Cantharides is the most harmless; but in many Cases too weak to remove Splents.

When Splents are new and only beginning to appear, the best way is to bathe all the Small of the Leg with Vinegar, or old Verjuice; these things, by strengthening the Fibres, often put a Stop to their Growth; in some Constitutions, purging, and afterwards diuretic Drinks, made with Rosin, Sal Prunellæ, and Smiths Forge-water, will be a great Means to remove the Humidity and Moisture about the Limbs, that often gives Origin to all such Excrescencies;

A Splent near the Joint treated as a Bone-Spavin.

but if the Splent be near the Knee, and cause Lameness, it must be treated in the same manner as a Bone-Spavin, by Blistering and Firing all over it, and the Parts that are any ways affected by it. Splents on the Back of the Shank-Bone, behind the back Sinew, are troublesome, and often with Exercise cause the Sinew to swell, they are the more difficult to cure; that they are covered with that Sinew, and with some Branches of Blood-Vessels on each Side, where the Veins sometimes form Varixes, that are exceeding painful, by the frequent Frictions of the Splent upon them as often as the Horse is in Motion; the best way is to bore the
Splent

This page in the original text is blank.

Fig. II.

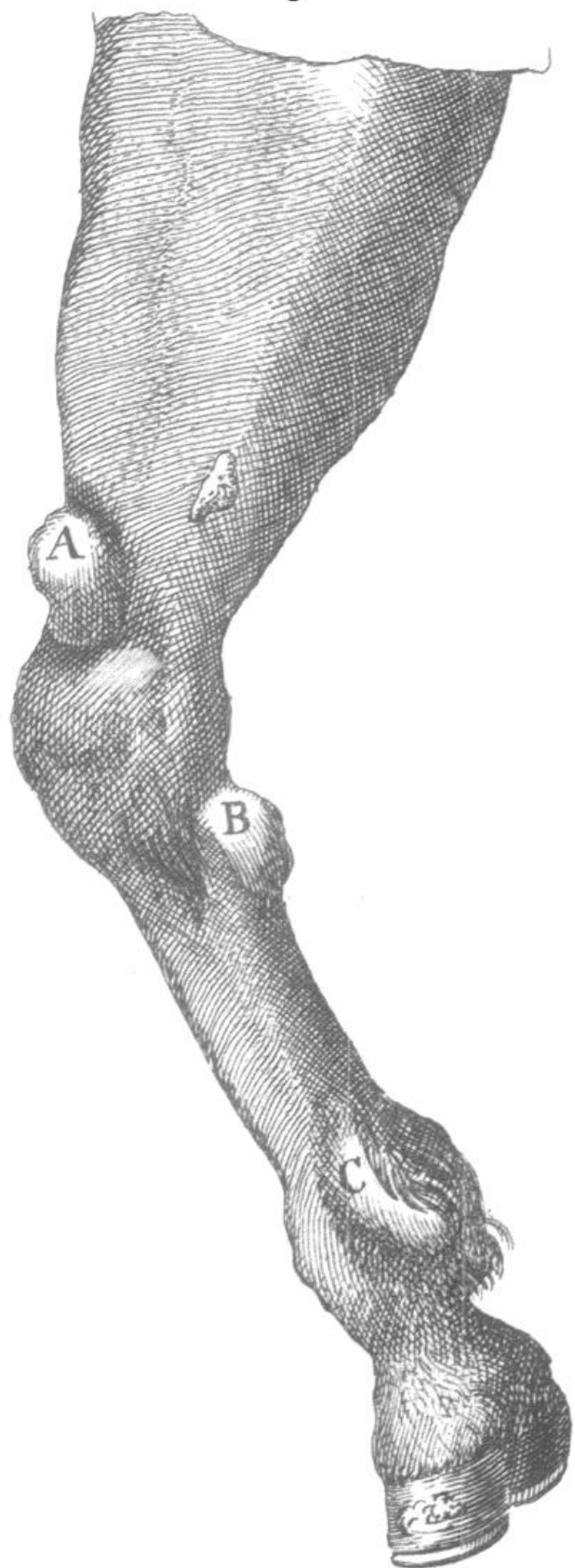
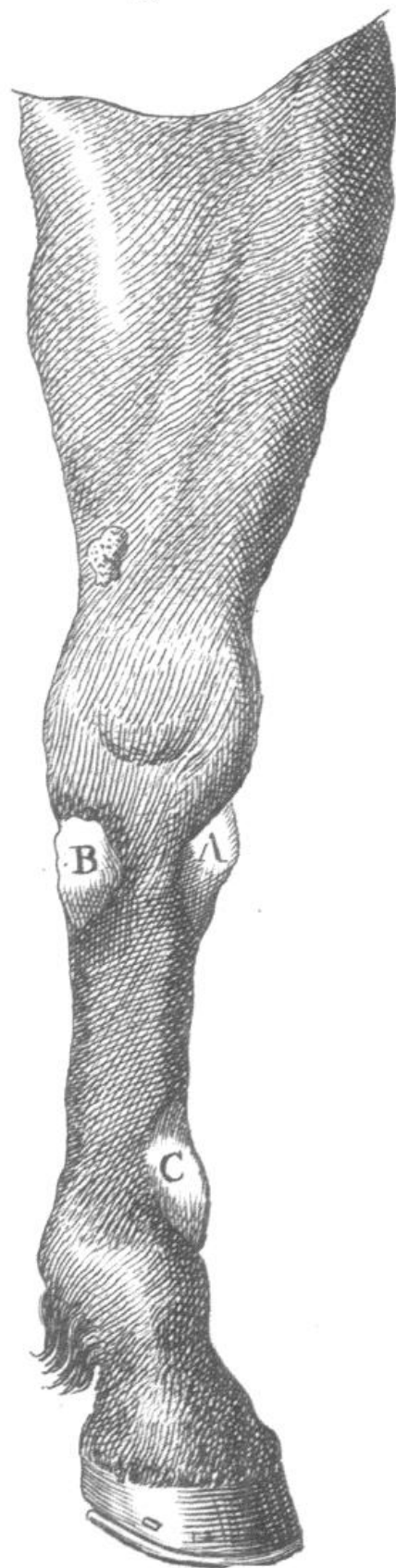


Fig. I.



Splent in several Places with an Iron not very hot, avoiding the Veins and the back Sinew, and then firing all over the back Part of the Leg in the common way like a Feather, not making the Lines very deep, but pretty close together, that a sufficient Portion of the Particles of the Fire may enter; nevertheless, in the first Place, mild Blisters, often repeated, as recommended in the Cure of a Bone-Spavin, will answer beyond Expectation, without the Hazard of any ill Accident.

Firing in some Cases necessary; but, for the most part, Blistering more safe and successful.

S E C T. VIII.

Of Windgals, and other flatulent or windy Tumours.

A Windgal is a flatulent, windy Tumour, which yields to the Pressure of the Finger, recovers itself upon removing the Finger, and pushes out as before, causing an Elevation of the Skin, so as to be plain and visible to the Eye.

Windgals described.

The Explanation of the Plate.

Table XXV. Represents in two Figures the several Kinds of Windgals on the fore Legs.

Fig. I. Shews the Windgals, or flatulent Tumours that appear on the fore Part of the Leg.

A B. Two Windgals, that sometimes arise under each side of the Knee.

C. Windgal on the Shin, between two muscular Tendons, a little above the Fetlock-Joint.

Fig. II. The Windgals on the hind Part of the fore Leg, with an uncommon one above the Knee.

A. A large Windgal between the Tendons of the Muscles above the Knee.

B. A Windgal under the Knee behind.

C C. The common and usual Windgals on each side the back Sinew.

The Signs.

Windgals are often seated on both Sides of the back Sinew, above the Fetlock, on the fore Legs, but most frequently on the hind Legs; they are quite loose and unfixed, and exhibit the same Signs wherever they are situated, whether in the Hocks, or above the Knees; these kind of Swellings are not confined to the lower Limbs only, but appear in divers Parts of the Body, wherever the Membranes can be so separated, that a Portion of Air and Serosities may be included within Duplicatures, and, for the most part, without Pain.

The Cause of Windgals.

They are usually caused by riding on very hard Roads, or on dry, hilly Grounds, which, by keeping them very much upon the Stretch, separates the Membranes so as to give admittance to the Air; sometimes travelling Horses when they are too young, before their Limbs are grown firm and nervous, will bring Windgals.

Prognostics.

When Windgals come on the hind Legs they never cause Lameness; but such Horses are often stiff behind after Riding. When they come on the fore Legs, they always make a Horse go lame at first, but afterwards that Tenderness goes off in a great Measure, and they seldom go lame but stiff, and inclinable to stumble. These Windgals and flatulent Swellings that come in the Sinuosities, are always troublesome, and are a very great Disfigurement, and unless they are very speedily prevented, will entail incurable Lameness: At first they are but small, but in Time grow to the

the Size of Pullets Eggs, and push out on each side the Hollow of the Hock.

But those Windgals and Flatulencies that proceed from the natural Weakness of the Limbs, are not curable unless the Constitution can be altered; and therefore we see some Horses subject to those Infirmities when they are young, get the better of it when they come to Maturity.

Young Horses often outgrow these Infirmities.

Windgals that do not proceed from Weakness, but are owing to Hard-riding, or the other Causes abovementioned, are more easily prevented, than cured; for, tho' few Horses go lame with Windgals, yet they always disfigure the Part where they are situated; and therefore young Horses of Value ought not to travel much, especially with a heavy Weight, before they come to their Strength. If they swell about the Pasterns, and the Swelling does not ascend towards the Knee, but with a Fulness on each side the Back-Sinew, it is to be suspected the Windgals are breeding; to prevent which, bathe the Part well, twice a Day, with Vinegar or Verjuice.

The Method to prevent Windgals.

“ Oak-Bark, or Pomegranate-Bark, boiled
 “ in Vinegar or Verjuice; may be used at
 “ Discretion, by wringing out woollen Cloths
 “ soaked in this Decoction, and binding them
 “ about the Part while the Horse stands in the
 “ Stable, and renewed once a Day which
 “ greatly contributes to strengthen his Limbs,
 “ when there appears to be a more than or-
 “ dinary Relaxation. Also Wine-Lees may
 “ be used in the same manner, and will be of
 “ good Service.”

A restraining Decoction to prevent Windgals.

When Windgals are grown very full and large, that they feel like Kernels, or relaxed Sinews: If these be in the Hind-legs, it is

The Cure of scarce worth while to meddle with them; but
 obstinate when they are situated on the Fore-legs,
 Windgals. as they are apt to make a Horse trip and
 stumble, or at least to be very stiff after Ri-
 ding, the Cure may be attempted by mild
 Blisters. Some pierce them with an Awl,
 which often renders them more obstinate; but
 Blistering, often repeated, always has a good
 Effect, and sometimes will succeed beyond Ex-
 pectation, in the windy flatulent Tumours in
 the Hocks; but then it requires to be repeated,
 at times, for the space of a Year or more,
 working the Horse as usual, in all the Inter-
 vals. A little of the blistering Ointment should
 be laid on every other Day, for one Week,
 which brings a plentiful Discharge of Serosi-
 ties; and, when they are dried up, which ge-
 nerally happens in a few Days, the Horse may
 go to his usual Work for three Weeks, or a
 Month; after which the Blistering may be re-
 newed at any convenient Season. Firing is,
 indeed, more expeditious, being but one single
 Operation, which is seldom or never repeated;
 but Firing not only leaves its Tokens behind
 it, but, for the most part, makes an imperfect
 Cure. The only good Effect obtained by it is
 this, that it stops the Increase of the Malady,
 and renders a Horse more useful than he was be-
 fore the Operation.

See the Blif-
 tering Oint-
 ment in the
 Cure of a
 Bone-Spavin.

Firing useful
 in the Cure
 of Windgals.

S E C T. IX.

Of a Blood-Spavin.

The Blood-
 Spavin de-
 scribed.

A Blood-Spavin is a Swelling and Dilatation
 of the Vein, that takes its course along
 the Inside of the Hock, forming a little soft
 Tumour in the hollow Part thereof. The Swel-
 ling

King is usually no bigger than a large Walnut, but more flat. It is soft and yielding to the Touch, as the other Veins, and often attended with Weakness and Lameness in the Hock.

Table XXII, represents in two Figures of the Hind-leg, the Blood-Spavin and Bone-Spavin.

Fig. I. A, shews the Inside of the Hock, with the Varix, or Blood-Spavin, as the obstructed Veins appear in that Distemper.

Explanation of Fig. I. of Blood-Spavin, shewn in Tab. XXII. Sect. III. of Bone-Spavin.

This Malady is properly a Varix, and is the Effect of Wounds, Bruises, and other Accidents. But, for the most part, it is owing to these concurring Causes, viz. an uncommon Largeness of the Veins, which disposes to Weakness in the Limbs. The Vein where the Varix is seated, not passing in a straight Course, but with a Contortion or Winding, especially when two of the larger inferior Branches meet together near the Hollow, and there enter the great Master-vein of the Hind-leg; this forms the largest Varix, or Blood-Spavin, and of such sort as most of all disposes to Lameness, and a Horse always grows the more lame, the longer he is kept in Exercise.

The Causes.

When a Blood-Spavin proceeds from a Strain in the Hock, it ought only to be treated with Coolers and Repellers, which often cure without further Helps. The following Fomentation is the most proper.

The Cure of a Blood-Spavin.

“ Take Bistort-Root and Solomon’s-Seal, of each a Handful; Oak-Bark and Pomegranate-Bark, cut or bruised, of each an Ounce; Roche-Allum, an Ounce and a half; boil these

A restraining cooling Fomentation.

“ in two Quarts of Vinegar or old Verjuice ;
 “ and bathe the Horse’s Hock with it very of-
 “ ten ; the best way is to dip woollen Cloths
 “ in the Fomentation, and wring them out as
 “ hot as possible, and apply them round the
 “ Hock.”

This restringent Fomentation is not only proper to prevent a Blood-Spavin, but in all Weaknesses of the Joints will do great Service, especially to strengthen the Limbs of Colts and young Horses, that have been put early to Business.

The Manner
 of taking up
 the Vein.

But if either the Structure or Situation of the Veins in the Hock, are such as admits of no Diminution, the best way is to take up the Vein by opening the Skin the whole Length, then passing a crooked Needle underneath the Vein, a little way below the Swelling. The Needle should be armed with a wax’d Thread, doubled, with which the Vein is to be tied. The same Operation may be also performed a little way above the Swelling, and the turgid Part of the Vein will come away by Digestion, when the Ligature rots off. After taking up the Vein, the Part should be dressed with a good Digestive, *viz.*

A digestive
 Ointment.

“ Turpentine and Honey, of each two
 “ Ounces ; Spirit of Wine, a sufficient Quantity
 “ to make it of a proper Consistence, which
 “ is milder than the Oil of Turpentine, and
 “ renders it more proper in this Case, while
 “ the Wound is digesting.”

The Current of the Blood being cut off by this Operation, will gradually enlarge the neighbouring Branches, and by that means keep up its Communication, so as to supply the Limb with its proper Support and Nourishment, and by that time the Threads are rotted off,

off, and the Wound closed, will arrive to a tolerable degree of Strength.

There is another Sort of Blood-Spavin which is more dangerous, when, along with the Spavin, there are also Flatulencies and Puffs in the Hocks. This is very common; yet, notwithstanding, may be recovered, without taking up the Vein, by such restraining Fomentations as the last inserted, which often succeeds with young Horses, and with right and well-timed Exercise, and a clean drying Diet, recover them to their Strength; but, in the other Case, nothing is to be done without first taking up the Vein; and afterwards following the Method already laid down for the Cure of Windgals, and other flatulent Tumours, as Blistering and Firing, applying a styptic Plaister or Charge made of the Rupture-Plaister, two Parts, and one Part of Diachylon, or *De Minio*, to render it less brittle, which is necessary here, because the Motion will make it crumble off.

A Case wherein Blood-Spavin is dangerous.

But when the Rupture-Plaister cannot be had, the following may be substituted in its Room.

“ Take Diachylon Plaister, or *De Minio*,
 “ the red or the brown, two Pounds; Pitch,
 “ half a Pound; melt them together in a Pip-
 “ kin, and when the whole is melted, stir in-
 “ to the Mixture an Ounce of fine Armenian
 “ Bole, which tastes acid, and an Ounce of
 “ Dyers Gall.”

Strengthening Charge proper in Blood-Spavins.

This may be applied Chargewise, and will answer all the same Purposes.

S E C T. X.

Of Wens.

Wens described.

WENS are fleshy Substances that grow out almost on all Parts of the Horse's Body. They often proceed from Bruises or Strains, and sometimes from Accidents that are minute and imperceptible, beginning usually in the Skin, where the Vessels are extremely small, which enlarging gradually, by a continual Afflux to the diseased Part, in time grow to a considerable Size.

Explanation of the Plate.

Table XXVI, shews the Wens and Tumours, to which some Horses are subject about their Hocks.

Fig. I. A, a large Wen, as it appears on the Heel of the Hock.

Fig. II. A, B, C, Windgals, or flatulent Tumours, that arise in the hollow Parts of the Hock.

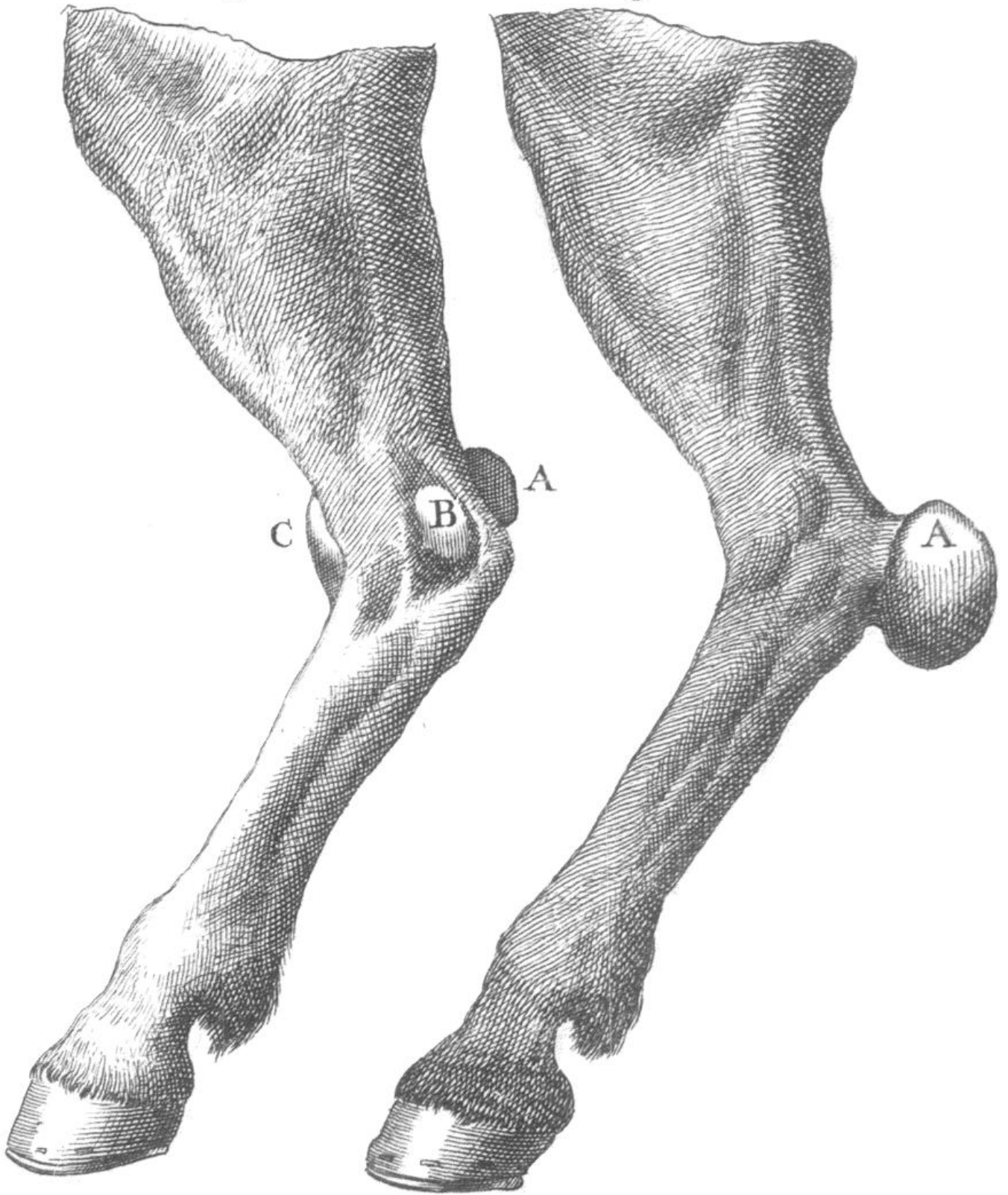
The Cause of Wens.

All true Wens are contained in a Cyftis or Bag, which rises from the ruptured Vessels formed by the slow Advances it makes, and incloses the whole Substance, increasing both in its Thickness and Size, as the Wen increases; and this is the Reason why Wens can never be cured, unless the Cyft or Capsula be also destroyed.

But as we are sollicitous to have every the least Deformity removed from our Horses, as soon as any such appears, therefore when a preternatural Swelling arises on any Part, Trial is first made to dissolve it; and if that cannot
be

Fig. II.

Fig. I.



This page in the original text is blank.

be done, it is cut off, or else destroyed with a Caustic.

When Wens are pendulous, and hang by a small Root, the best way to extirpate them, is by tying them with a waxed Packthread, or a Hair-line, making the Ligature or Tye tighter by degrees, till the Substance falls off. It may be healed with a common Digestive, made of Honey and Turpentine; or by bathing it frequently with Spirit of Wine, or Tincture of Myrrh.

But when a Wen is broad towards its Bottom, and has several Origins like Cords or Strings, it is sometimes the safest way not to meddle with it. If the Cure is practicable, it must be done by Excision or Caustic. The first Dressing must be with dry Tow, and afterwards with a common Digestive of Honey and Turpentine. If proud fungous Flesh arise, it is to be dressed with Turpentine mixed with red Precipitate, *viz.*

Two Drachms of Precipitate, ground fine, to two Ounces of Turpentine; and where it requires most, the Sore or Ulcer may be strowed with Powder of Precipitate, or with Precipitate and burnt Allum in Powder, of each equal Quantities.

And if stronger Escharotics be required,

“ Equal Quantities of blue Vitriol, and red Precipitate, may be used; or the Ulcer may be touched with a Feather or Pencil dipped in Butter of Antimony, especially if it looks cancerous.”

Horses are sometimes subject to Swellings on the Heel of the Hock, and likewise on the Point of the Elbow, which the *French* and *Italians* call Capelets, and are ranked among the Wens, because they have some of the same Qualities

Wens on the Heels of the Hock and Elbows of a Horse, for the most part owing to Blows and Bruises, &c.

Coolers and
Repellers
proper in
these Cases.

and Resemblances, *viz.* they often rise to a considerable Bulk, are seldom painful but when they inflame and suppurate, and are often encysted as Wens, and are much of the same kind of Contents. However, daily Experience shews us, that those on the Hock or Elbows are owing to Blows or other Accidents, and when but slighty hurt, may be cured by bathing the aggrieved Part with Vinegar or old Verjuice, mixed with a little Bole. Those Swellings that rise on the Point of the Elbow, sometimes proceed from a Horse's striking the Toe of his Hind-foot against his Elbow in lying down, especially where his Standing happens to be narrow and short; and sometimes they meet with such Accidents where the Pavement is slippery, and for want of sufficient Litter; for by that means Horses may easily rub and bruise their Elbows.

When these Tumours come by Accidents, we find the Swelling generally upon one Limb; some Impression is often made on the Skin, which shews it has come by a Stroke or Bruise; but when it rises on both Sides, *viz.* on both Heels, or on both Elbows, and from a small Beginning rises slowly, and by degrees, we may then suspect the Blood and Juices in fault, which ought always to be regarded by those who undertake the Cure of such Maladies.

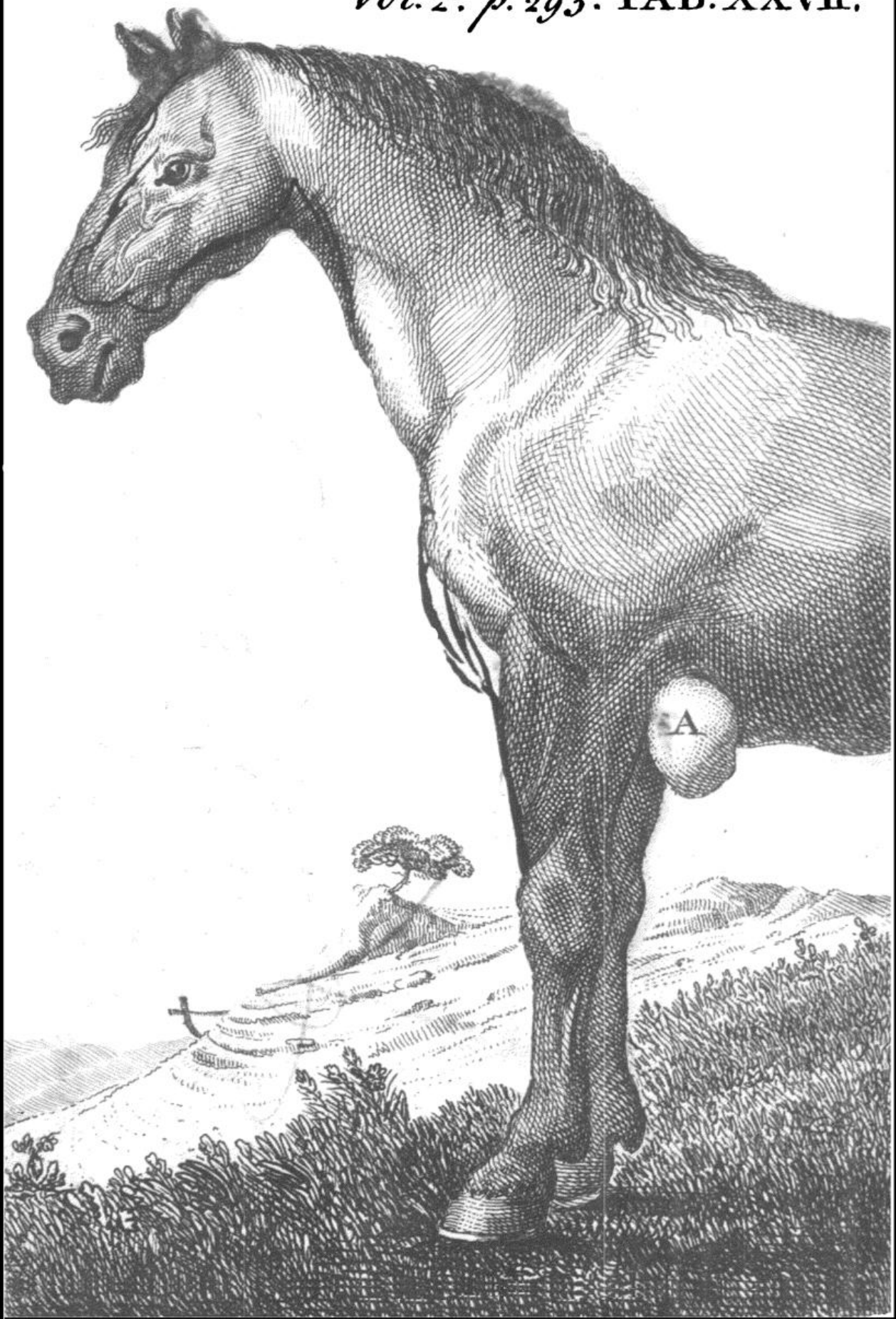
Explanation
of the Plate.

Table XXVII, Represents a large Wen on the Elbow of a Horse, mark'd A.

Wens on the
Hocks and
Elbows are
cured by
Coolers and
Repellers in
the Begin-
ning.

Capelets on the Elbow or Heel of the Hock, are seldom so perfectly cured as not to leave a Blemish: If they proceed from Blows and Contusions, the same Method is to be followed that has been laid down for the Cure of all such Accidents by Coolers and Repellers, such as Vinegar, or old Verjuice, mixed with Bole. These Applications abate such Swellings in the Beginning

Vol. 2. p. 293. TAB. XXVII.



This page in the original text is blank.

ginning without further Trouble, and in time remove them.

But when the Vessels are broke, and Juices extravasate, they generally come to Suppuration, which may be forwarded by anointing with Dialthæa, or Ointment of Marsh-mallows; and if the Thickness of the Skin hinder or retard their breaking, they may be opened with a Lancet, or Incision-knife, in some dependent Part, towards one Side, and not behind, which is better in this Case than opening by Caustic, because as little as possible of the Skin should be destroyed. When the Matter is all discharged, the Abscesses may be dried up, which may be done with soft Dossils of Lint dipt in a Mixture, *viz.*

When proper to be open'd.

“ Of common Turpentine, Honey, and
 “ Tincture of Myrrh; and, in case of proud
 “ Flesh, with the Assistance of Precipitate
 “ finely ground, Vitriol, burnt Allum, or such
 “ like.”

“ Bathe the Part with Spirits of Wine and
 “ Vinegar, equal Parts, in about an eighth
 “ Part of Oil of Vitriol, which will perfect
 “ the Cure.”

The Capelets and Swellings on the Heel of of the Hock, sometimes have a Tendency to drop downwards into the Limbs; the best way then is to rowell and purge; and when the Purging is quite over, give diuretic or staling Drinks made with clean Forge-water as above prescribed, which will effectuate the Cure.

How to be ordered when the Swellings fall downward.

“ Afterwards, bathing often with sharp Vi-
 “ negar, or Verjuice, will strengthen the Part,
 “ and prevent a Relapse.”

But

But when they do not adhere to the Process of the Elbow of the Hock, but may be pulled out, and have nothing but a small neck of Skin behind them, the surest and speediest Cure, is to extirpate them quite with a sharp Instrument.



C H A P. XI. S E C T. I.

Of Wounds.

Concerning
Wounds.
See Vol. II.
Chap. II.

The true
Manner of
stitching
them.

IN the Cure of Wounds, the first Intention is always to stop the Bleeding with dry Dressings of Tow and Lint, if there be an Hemorrhage, in Places where the Vessels are large; for in small superficial Wounds Nature alone often makes the Cure without any Help. If the Wound be large, or in any Place where it will be likely to leave an ugly Scar, such a Wound ought to be stitched, provided the Part will allow it. The best manner of stitching a large deep Flesh-Wound, is with a crooked Needle, passing it underneath so as to encompass the whole Wound, and entering the Flesh at a Distance from the Lips, almost equal to the Depth, otherwise the Stitches will be apt to cut through the Flesh, and while the Lips are drawn close together, a Hollowness is left at bottom, where the Matter will be lodged to do Mischief, and for this Purpose proper Needles may be had at the Surgeons Instrument-makers, and no where else: Waxed Thread is better than Silk, because it more easily rots, and does not so readily cut the Flesh as Silk. The Needle should be passed under the Bottom of the Wound, as has been said; one
Stitch

Stitch is sufficient for a Wound two or three Inches long; for in larger Wounds that require more Stitches, they may be made about an Inch distant from each other, or at a greater Distance, if the Wound be deep.

Wounds on the prominent Parts, as the Hips, or across some of the larger Muscles, are the most apt to burst their Stitches, especially in lying down and rising up in their Stalls; and therefore in all such Cases, the Lips should never be drawn close together, but left a little open Cautions. for a free Discharge, and by so doing, prevent bad Accidents, and the Scar will be less disfigured, and when the Stitches break, and leave the Wound all notched and full of cross Lines, and therefore it is better to avoid Stitching, unless their Lips are very open and gaping, which makes it unavoidable; or when they are lacerated and torn, and then they ought to be done with great Care, so as to make the lacerated Parts to be indented, as near as possible, into their proper Situation: This Caution concerning Stitching, is still more necessary, in Wounds that enter the Cavities of the Body, or even in some of the fleshy Parts, so as to endanger deep Abscesses between the Muscles, or where they reach the Joints, or other nervous Parts; for these should always be kept open with a Pledget or Dossil, armed with some good Digestive, such as the following, *viz.*

“ A Mixture of Honey, Turpentine, and Good Digestives.
 “ Tincture of Myrrh, or a Pledget dipped in
 “ Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes.”

The Tents or Dossils made use of to Wounds Tents and hard Dossils, dangerous. See Vol. II. P. 303. ought to be soft and loose, and as short as possible; for long Tents often breed Abscesses, and sinuous Ulcers, foul the Bones and Sinews in Wounds of the Joints, or any Place near them:

them: And even when Tents or Doffils are made hard, and cramm'd into Flesh-Wounds, which is very frequently done for want of Judgment, they become as a Pea to an Issue, keep it always open, so as not only to retard the Cure, by hindering its filling up, but often is the Cause of a bad Cure by breeding Callosities, and other untowardly Accidents.

Wounds near the Joints seldom need any thing more than flat Pledgets; if a Wound be deep, and does not reach inwards towards the Bones, a counter Opening into its Bottom may be proper, to prevent an Abscess, at the same time avoiding the larger Vessels that might cause an Hemorrhage of Blood.

Contused
Wounds on
the Joints.

But when Horses break their Knees by falling down, or when they cut or over-reach, in all such Cases a Pledget, or Tow, or Lint, spread over with common Digestive, and bound on with a Roller of broad Tape or Lint, and bathing with Spirits of Wine, will seldom fail of a speedy Cure, unless a Horse be also greas'd, and then it must be treated as such. If any little Abscesses be form'd under the Skin, these may be snipp'd with a Pair of Probe-Scissars, that no Lodgment may be left, where the Matter may lie to corrode the Ligaments; but in the Knee, and all the other Joints, Care must be had to prevent Inflammation or Fluxion, or to abate those Symptoms, if they are already begun, by use of proper Fomentations; which, however, is more frequent in punctured Wounds, that have come by Thorns or small Splinters, or other very small Instruments, than in Wounds that are larger. Some Horses have been in very great Agony with Punctures on their Knees, Hocks, or Pasterns, and sometimes with contus'd Wounds that have been altogether dry, without the least Sign of a Digestion;

Punctured
Wounds on
the Joints.

gestion; but these, tho' in themselves dangerous, were generally relieved by the following Fomentation:

“ Take Wormwood and Southernwood, of
 “ each two Handfuls; Camomile Flowers, A digestive
 Fomentation.
 “ one Handful; Bay Berries, and Juniper Ber-
 “ ries bruised, of each an Ounce; crude Sal
 “ Armoniac, and Pearl-Ashes, or Pot-Ashes,
 “ of each two Ounces; boil in three Quarts
 “ of Spring-water to two Quarts; to every
 “ Quart when you are to use it, add a Pint of
 “ rectify'd Spirits of Wine.”

Make so much of the Decoction, scalding hot, as is necessary, generally about a Quart, to which add the Spirit of Wine, for once fomenting, wringing the woollen Cloths in the Fomentation
 of singular
 Use in
 Wounds.
 See Vol. II.
 Chap. 22. Liquor as dry as possible, and applying them five or six Times alternately, one after another, as often as they begin to cool; which may be done Morning or Evening, or oftener, till the Wound begins to digest: When the least Drop of white or clear Matter appears, upon the use of Fomentations in Wounds of the Joints or Sinews, the Danger is generally over. This Method is found by Experience, to be the best and most successful in all contused Wounds, or Punctures upon the Joints, on the Sinews, or the Coats of the Blood-Vessels, especially when the Neck, or the Plate-Vein swell after bleeding; and for Rowells, when they have a disposition to gangrene, and in all Cases where a Mortification is threatened, which generally is stopp'd by the frequent use of them. The Neck-Vein has been often saved by the frequent use of them. They usually bring a plentiful Discharge, and need no other Dressing, but to strew a little Precipitate and burnt Allum in fine Powder, upon the wounded Vein when proud Flesh arises, to destroy that, and prevent its choking up the Orifice.

To prevent
feftering after
bleeding.

The common Method when a Substance grows on the Neck, by feftering after bleeding, and want of a fufficient Vent for the Matter, is to put in a Cauftic of Roman Vitriol, and fometimes a little corrofive Sublimate or Arfenic, which, with the falling out of the Efchar, brings a plentiful Difcharge, and often makes a Cure only with the Lofs of the Vein; but this Method frequently fails, and leaves a large Swelling, which extends upwards towards the Ear, caufing fresh Impoftumations; and there is nothing fo proper as Fomentations to remove thefe Symptoms, and they are never known to fail of Succefs.

S E C T. II.

Of Burns.

The Cure.

BURNS occasioned by Gun-powder, or happening by any other Means, are apt to engender Funguffes, proceeding from the uncommon Heat in Inflammations raifed by the violent Effects of the Fire, there is nothing better than the Application of common Salt, if it be laid on the Burn immediately before it has had time to inflame; it ought to be laid on at leaft two Inches thick, if it be poffible, and bound upon the Part. It may be continued twelve Hours, during which Time, care muft be taken to renew it in cafe it fhould come off. This has fo good an Effect as to prevent Blisters rifing; and the Sores in very deep Burns, after the Removal of the Salt, are prefently mitigated, and foon healed, only by bathing two or three Days with rectify'd Spirits of Wine.

The fame Cure may alfo be effected by bathing the Part immediately, with ftrong rectify'd Spirits of Wine, continuing to renew it

it for the Space of an Hour or longer. Saline and spirituous Applications, excel all other things in Burns and Scalds. An Embrocation made of Sope, Salt, and rectify'd Spirits of Wine, will be found to answer the End much better, than by laying it on by way of Cataplasm; all Coolers and unctuous Things are for the most part hurtful in such Cases; daily Experience shews that great Mischief is done by them; however, if the Swelling be very great and much inflamed, great Relief may be had from Bread-poultices made with Milk and Elder Flowers; and if after this an ill Disposition appears in the Sores, with hot watery Fungusses, which is usual when the Fire has penetrated very deep, the only Method to make a Cure.

“ Take an Ounce of yellow Basilicon, and
 “ two Drachms of Precipitate, finely ground,
 “ that there remain no glittering; mix them
 “ together, and spread on Pledgets of Tow, suf-
 “ ficient to cover the Sore, and its Edges, and
 “ every Time the Sores are dressed to bathe
 “ with Spirits of Wine or Rum, or any other
 “ strong spirituous Application.”

This Method will soon abate all bad Symptoms, and make a speedy Cure. The *Unguentum Diopompholygos*, or Mr. Cheselden's Ointment of *Lapis Caliminaris*, is likewise of great Use to cicatrize Burns, and all humid Ulcers, when the Fungusses are destroyed.



C H A P. XII.

Of Ulcers.

The Cause
of Ulcers.

ALTHOUGH properly an Ulcer is that kind of Sore, which proceeds from a vitiated Blood; yet all kind of Sores are also reckoned Ulcers, when they degenerate and contract an ill Disposition, whether they take their Origin from an internal or external Malady; so that they are of various Kinds, and owing to different Causes, as Wounds, Bruises, and other Accidents, ill-treated or neglected; and likewise to the Depravity of the Blood and Juices, which at first produce Tumours, and these in the End turn to Ulcers, of which Kind are the Poll-evil, Fistula, Navel-gall, Quitters, Grappy-Heels, Farcy Sores; and others, where the Blood and Juices are depraved. Some Ulcers are also internal, in the Lungs, the Liver, and the Kidneys; and some are among the Joints and Ligaments.

S E C T. I.

Of simple Ulcers.

The Prog-
nossics.

SIMPLE and superficial Ulcers on the Skin are no ways dangerous, especially when the Blood is not in fault; but, when the Edge rises above the Surface, and grows callous, they require some time before they can be brought smooth, and fit to be cicatriz'd. A single and
varicous

varicous Ulcer may be easily healed and cicatrized, and is no ways dangerous.

A simple Ulcer seldom needs any other Method, than to wash it with Spirits of Wine, and then dress it with Pledgets, spread with Turpentine and Honey; if there be an Itching, with little Pimples, mix with every four Ounces of the Digestive, one Drachm of Verdegrease in very fine Powder, and apply it once a Day, or once in two Days, if the Running be small: If little Papillæ or Pimples arise in the bottom of the Ulcer, of a faint red Colour, let your Dressing be mixed with Precipitate, viz. A Drachm of Precipitate in fine Powder, to every two Ounces of the Digestive.

The Method of curing Ulcers. See Vol. II. p. 331.

If the Ulcer be deep, and does not fill up in a kindly manner, as happens to some Constitutions;

“ Take common Turpentine, four Ounces; mix it with the Yolks of two Eggs, and incorporate them well together; then add half an Ounce of Myrrh, two Drachms of Mastich, in fine Powder, and a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Myrrh, to bring it to a due Consistence.”

Digestive Ointment for Ulcers.

The Ulcer may be dressed every other Day with this Digestive, washing it first with Spirits of Wine, or Tincture of Myrrh.

“ The common Basilicon, made of Pitch, Rosin, and Bees-wax, with Oil instead of Hogs Lard, will be proper to incarnate these Ulcers, and fill them up where there is a poor weak Blood.”

Other external Remedies;

The common yellow Basilicon, or the Unguentum Aureum, or Golden Ointment, will do the same, any of these will help to fill up those

Ulcers that are difficult to incarn, or fill up with Flesh, especially if proper Things at the same time be administered inwardly, to render the Horse's Blood more Balsamic, *viz.*

to be given inwardly. “ Take Antimony and Gum Guaiacum, of each equal Quantities, in Powder, divided into Ounce Doses; let one of these be given every Day in the Horse's Feed.”

Let his Diet be good and nourishing, and let him often have Water-gruel to drink.

Outward Dressings.

On the other hand, when an Ulcer fills up too fast, and breeds fungous Flesh; it may be repressed with red Precipitate, and burnt Allum in fine Powder, of each equal Quantities; or with Precipitate mixed with Basilicon. If the Fungus be rank and stubborn, the Ulcer may be dressed with Lint and Tow dipped in Vitriol Water, then wrung out dry, and laid to the Ulcer. If the Edges be callous, and make a Brim round the Ulcer, Precipitate Dressings always do the best; for which Purpose,

A fine Precipitate Dressing for the Edges of Ulcers.

“ Take either the black or yellow Basilicon, four Ounces; Oil of Turpentine, one Ounce; mix these together, and then add three Drachms, or half an Ounce of red Precipitate in fine Powder.”

This more successful than Cutting or Burning.

This is to be spread on Pledgets of Tow, which should be large enough to cover all the Brims of the Ulcer: This Method will succeed better with Horses than either cutting the callous Edges, or burning them down with Caustics, or the actual Cautery. It is indeed somewhat slower, but more safe, not being so apt to inflame, which instead of destroying the Callosities, frequently brings a fresh Flux of Humours, and renders these Ulcers more obstinate, and liable to fresh Fungusses, and other Accidents, than they were before.

S E C T. II.

Of the Glanders.

THE Glanders is a malignant Ulcer, formed in the Inside of the Nose of a Horse, among the Glands that serve to discharge Impurities, or other superfluous Matter from the Head and Lungs, and is generally accompanied with a Swelling of the Kernels under the Jaws. The Matter discharged is, for the most part, either yellow or greenish, or tinged with Blood; and when Horses have been long glandered, that the Bones and Gristles are grown foul, the Matter then turns to a blackish Colour, and becomes very foetid and stinking; and this is what usually passes for the *Murrain of the Chine*, from a mistaken Notion of Corruption and Putrefaction of the Brain and Spinal Marrow.

The Glanders described. See new Treatise, p. 332.

The most common and usual Kind does not proceed from any Cause so much as a bad Disposition of the Blood, which shews itself by a swelling of the Glands under the Jaw Bones, and a Running at the Nose, without any other visible Symptom of Sicknes or Disease.

The Signs.

The Signs are first, a small Swelling of the Gland or Kernel, adhering close to the Inside of the upper Part of the Jaw-Bone, with a Running of a dusky yellow or greenish Matter from the Nostril on the same Side, the other being generally exceeding dry; sometimes the Running at the Nose comes before the Swelling, and sometimes the Kernel rises close to the Jaw-Bone, fixed and immoveable, and grows to a pretty large Size before the Running begins to appear. A glander'd Horse seldom coughs, or has any of the usual Symptoms of a Cold; but in every other Respect appears healthy and sound.

This Distemper is always dangerous, and seldom cured; except when it comes upon a Plethora or fullness of Blood, the Cure may be

Prognostics.

more easy; at least some Trial may be made. The Glanders that come by Infection, bid fairer for a Cure, than when it is the Effect of a long continued Habit.

Cautions necessary to prevent a Horse being infected.

The Glanders is looked upon as the most infectious of all other Maladies, therefore the best way is immediately to remove such Horses as soon as discovered; for the first and principal Care ought to be, to separate them from all others that are found to avoid Danger. These following Cautions are also necessary, *viz.* all the Litter where a glander'd Horse has stood ought to be taken away, the Stable thoroughly cleaned; the Manger and Rack-staves all scraped and scalded with hot Sope-suds, and then washed with Water, wherein Tobacco has been steeped, the Standing fumed with burning Pitch, Sulphur, or any other combustible Matter; and the Stable Doors and Windows kept open till they have been sufficiently aired. Their Hoods, Cloathing, and all other Appurtenances, removed and cleaned, or burnt. These Precautions are not only necessary in the Glanders, but in all Distempers that are epidemical. The most efficacious Medicines for the Glanders are, Balls made of Cinnabar of Antimony, Gum Guaiacum, Myrrh, Saffron, and Castile Sope; and sometimes Drinks of Guaiacum Rhaponticum, Dock-root, boil'd in Spring-water, and sometimes in Lime-water; and to heal the Rawness and Erosion on the Inside of the Nose, use an Injection of Vinegar, Spirits of Wine, and Mel Egyptiacum.

See Vol. II.
Chap. 12.

S E C T. III.

Of the Poll-Evil.

The Poll-Evil, its Description and Situation.

THE Poll-Evil is an Abscess near the Poll of a Horse, formed in the Sinus's between the Noll-Bone and the uppermost Vertebræ of the Neck.

Tab.

This page in the original text is blank.

ТАВ. XXVIII. Vol. 2. p. 346.

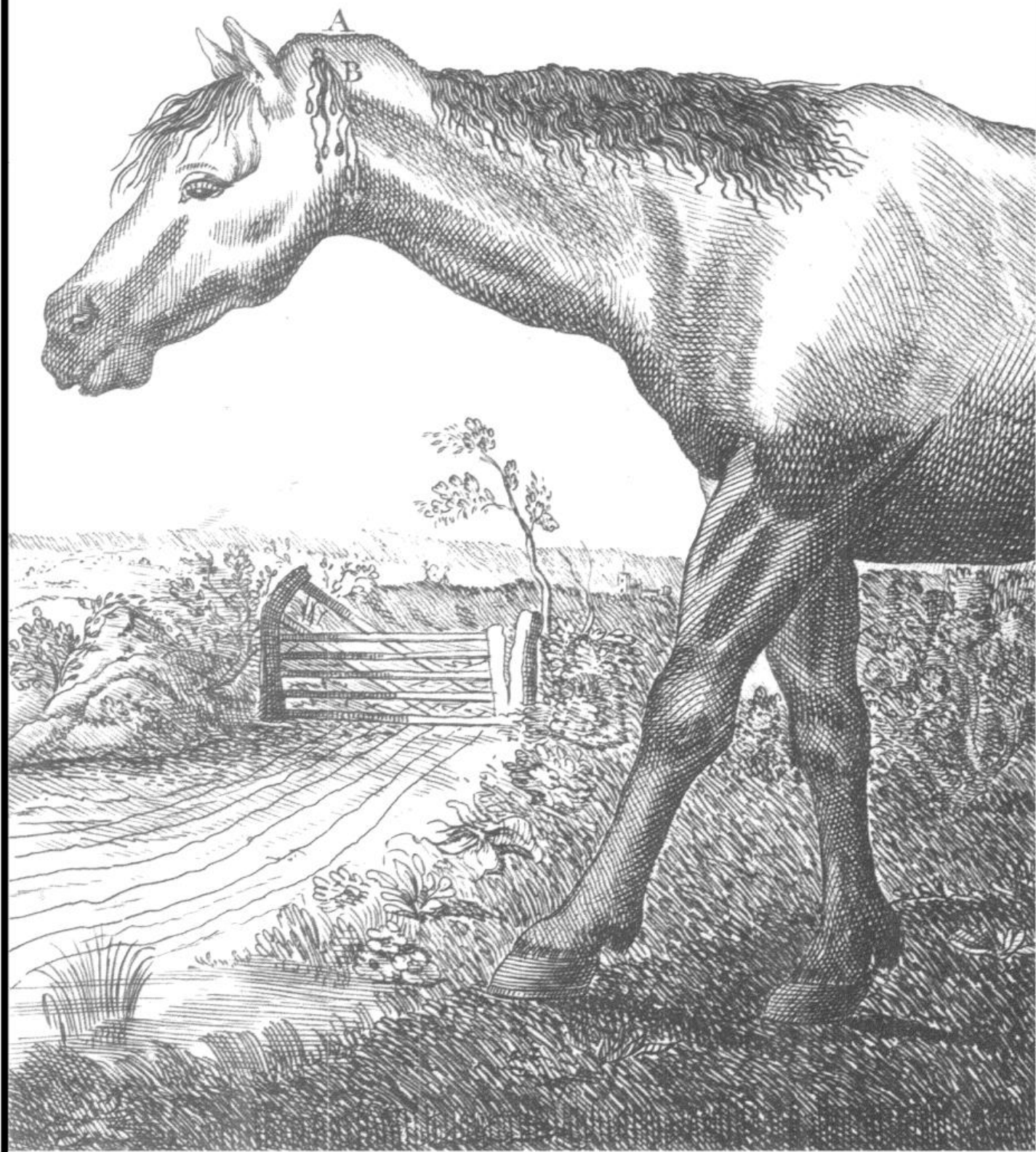


Table XXVIII, represents the Poll-Evil.

Explanation
of the Plate.

A. A large Swelling behind the Poll.

B. The Matter running from the Orifice on the Top of the Poll, where it usually breaks.

The Causes are various. Sometimes it proceeds from Blows and Bruises in the Poll, which afterwards festers; and either through a Fault in the Blood, or from Neglect, turn to the Poll-Evil; sometimes by being hurt with the Collar, especially when it happens to be new, and is made of very thick stiff Leather, where the Edges of the Ear-band are sharp; and where the Blood happens to abound with acid Salts, the least Irritation with such things creates a painful Itching, which is often accompanied with a Swelling and Imposthumation. Sometimes the Poll-Evil comes by straining the Muscles and Ligaments of the Neck in drawing heavy Loads. But that which truly constitutes the Poll-Evil, generally proceeds from one or other of these Causes; either some violent Fever, which casts it off critically upon the Poll; or from a Decline, when old Horses are worn out with hard Fare and hard Labour, or from Surfeits.

The Causes
of the Poll-
Evil.

When a Horse swells on his Poll, by reason of a Blow or a Bruise, it may be easily cured, and the Poll-Evil prevented, only by fastening back the Ear-band of the Collar, so that it may not press upon the Part, and bathing it two or three times a Day with warm Vinegar, or old Verjuice; and, if the Hair be fretted off with an oozing through the Skin, use two Parts Vinegar, and one Part rectified Spirits of Wine; by this Method it may be prevented from turning to a Poll-Evil. But if there be an Itching and Increase of the Swelling, with

Prognostics
and Cure.

Heat and Inflammation, the safest way is first to bleed, and to apply Bread-Poultices made with Milk and Elder-Flowers, once or twice a Day, till the Heat and Itching are gone, and the Swelling abated. This Method, with the help of Physic, will generally prevent such Swellings turning to the Poll-Evil.

Ripening
Poultices
proper.

But when the Tumour has all the Signs of Ripening, and turning to an Impoſthume, in that Case, neither Bleeding nor Purging is necessary, but may rather prove hurtful; and the best Method is to bring it forward as soon as possible, with Poultices made of Rye-Flour, Oat-meal, or Barley-meal, at first very thick, and then made into a proper Consistence with Ointment of Marsh-mallows, or Hogs Lard and Oil of Turpentine; but the Marsh-mallow Ointment is the best.

The best way
is to let the
Tumor ripen
and break of
itself.

When the Tumour is ripe, and full of Matter, if it does not break of itself, it must be opened; but it is safer and better when it breaks of itself, for then it is much easier to come to the Source, than when it is opened; and the Notions that many have conceived, of the Matter corroding the Parts, by lying too long undischarged, is not so well grounded; for it seldom does more in the time it remains, than to bring a Slough from the Tendons of the Muscles, which is always necessary to relieve the Pain and Anguish of the tendinous Parts, as the ordinary Matter of a Boil or Phlegmone is, to relieve the membranous and more fleshy Parts, and renders the Cure, in the end, more easy and expeditious. When it has been emptied once or twice, by moderate squeezing, or so often as to give Ease, for, by the Position of the Matter, and the Manner of its Lodgment, it will always fill again; it may then be laid open, wherein care should be taken to keep as much

Cautions
how and
when to
open it.

as possible the Direction of the Muscles, and avoid cutting the tendinous Ligament that runs along the Neck, under the Mane; for if the Muscles be cut across, and the Ligament also wounded, the Horse will have a Stiffness in the Motion of his Head and Neck. Some Horses, by this means, after the Cure of the Poll-Evil, have their Heads standing awry; and therefore it is the best way, if the Matter be gathered on both Sides, to make an Opening on both Sides; for the leaving the Ligament entire, greatly facilitates the Cure.

The Farrier should be provided with a leaden or iron Probe, made round and smooth at the End, and no ways stiff, but pliable. Some do not take care to provide themselves with proper Instruments, but cut a Twig off a Burch-broom, and use it instead of a Probe, whereby they often do Mischief; for the Probe should be used with all the Care imaginable, otherwise, by piercing the thin Membranes, a Way may be easily made to form fresh Abscesses, which were not there before, and sometimes in Parts where the Hurt they do cannot easily be remedied.

The way to use the Probe, is to introduce it as gently as possible, and then to widen the Orifice so far as to be able to introduce the Finger. The Orifice may be widened either with an Instrument, or with a short Tent made of dry Sponge; and if the Matter be good and laudable, like what runs from a Flesh Wound, there may perhaps be no occasion for any further Operation, and no other Dressing necessary, besides a common Digestive made of Turpentine, Honey, and Tincture of Myrrh; strewing it with ground Precipitate, if the Flesh grow too fast. But if the Matter flow in great Quantities, and resembles melted Glue;

Farriers to be provided with proper Instruments.

How to use the Probe.

or if it be of an oily Consistence, and the Abscess fills as often as it is emptied, there will be need of a second Incision.

What Precautions are necessary in opening the Poll-Evil.

In this Operation, the Farrier should not go too deep with his Instrument, but use his Finger, and widen the Wound with it as much as possible; and at the same time observe where there are any Drains, and use a small leaden Probe, to try how far these reach; if they go but a little way, they will perhaps need little more than common Dressings; but if they penetrate inward, between the Interstices, near the Tendons of the Muscles, it may be necessary to make a further Incision; yet so as to avoid wounding the Tendons, if by any means possible, that the Bottom of the Abscess, or Abscesses, if there be any more than one, may be discovered.

Tinctures preferable to Unguents in all deep Abscesses.

In the Poll-Evil, and all other deep Abscesses, Tinctures, and other thin liquid Mixtures, are to be prefer'd to Unguents, Liniments, or Digestives of any kind that are of a thick Consistence; not only because Tinctures are more cleansing, and do not promote the Growth of Flesh so fast as the other, but because they pass more easily into the more hidden Parts of the Abscess; and for this purpose the following Mixture is of singular Benefit in the Cure of such Maladies.

A Tincture. “ Take White-wine Vinegar, and rectified
“ Spirits of Wine, of each half a Pint; half
“ an Ounce of white Vitriol dissolved in a
“ little Spring-water; Tincture of Myrrh, four
“ Ounces; mix them together, and shake the
“ Bottle every time it is used.”

How to dress the Sore.

Let a little of this Mixture be heated in a Ladle, and wash the Abscess with some Tow that has been well soaked in it, filling it up with
Tow

Tow moistened in the same, which should be laid in as loose as possible, that the Flesh may have room to grow, pouring some of the same Mixture all over the Dressing. Sometimes, bathing with this Tincture makes an effectual Cure, without any other Dressing besides, covering the Outside with a Pledget or Bolster of dried Tow. By this means it may be done more frequently, and with great Ease, and is a Benefit where there is a continual Drain of sharp Humours to be often cleaned; once or twice a Day is necessary, till the Flux abates, and no bad Disposition appears in the Sore; after which, bathing constantly with Spirits of Wine alone, will perfect the Cure, laying over the Part a Quantity of Tow soaked in Vinegar, and the White of Eggs beat together. This will serve instead of a Bandage, and lie as close to the Poll as a Saddle will lie to the Back, and come off and on with the same Ease, whenever there is occasion to dress it. And for an outward Cover, a piece of woollen Cloth, with two Loops of Lint to go round the Horse's Ears, and to be tied underneath with Tapes.

The following Mixture is yet more sharp than the other, and may be used where the Profusion of Matter is very great, and cannot be easily abated, with an excessive Growth of proud Flesh.

“ Take eight Ounces of a Solution of blue
“ Vitriol. This is made by dissolving half an
“ Ounce of Roman Vitriol in half a Pint of
“ Spring-water, pouring it off from the Fœces
“ or Dregs; mix this with Spirits of Wine and
“ Vinegar, of each six Ounces; Tincture of
“ Myrrh and Euphorbium, of each an Ounce.”

This is to be used as the other, by washing the Abscess with it often, till the Matter
flows

flows in less Quantity, and comes to a good Consistence.. But if the proud Flesh be risen very high, it must be cut out first, neither of these being strong enough to destroy it in a Horse, where it grows extremely tenacious; but when that is extirpated, the frequent Use of these Tinctures will, for the most part, prevent its growing again, and often make a Cure without any other Application, especially if the Horse be young, and otherwise found.

The Phagedænic Water (so called by the Surgeons because of its corrosive Quality) is also of great use to cleanse such foul Ulcers. It is made by dissolving two Drachms of corrosive Sublimate in a Pint of Lime-water, washing with this, and then filling the Abscess with loose Dossils of Tow, soaked in Egyptiacum and Oil of Turpentine, made hot, continuing in this Method till the Cure is effected.

S E C T. IV.

Of a Fistula in the Withers.

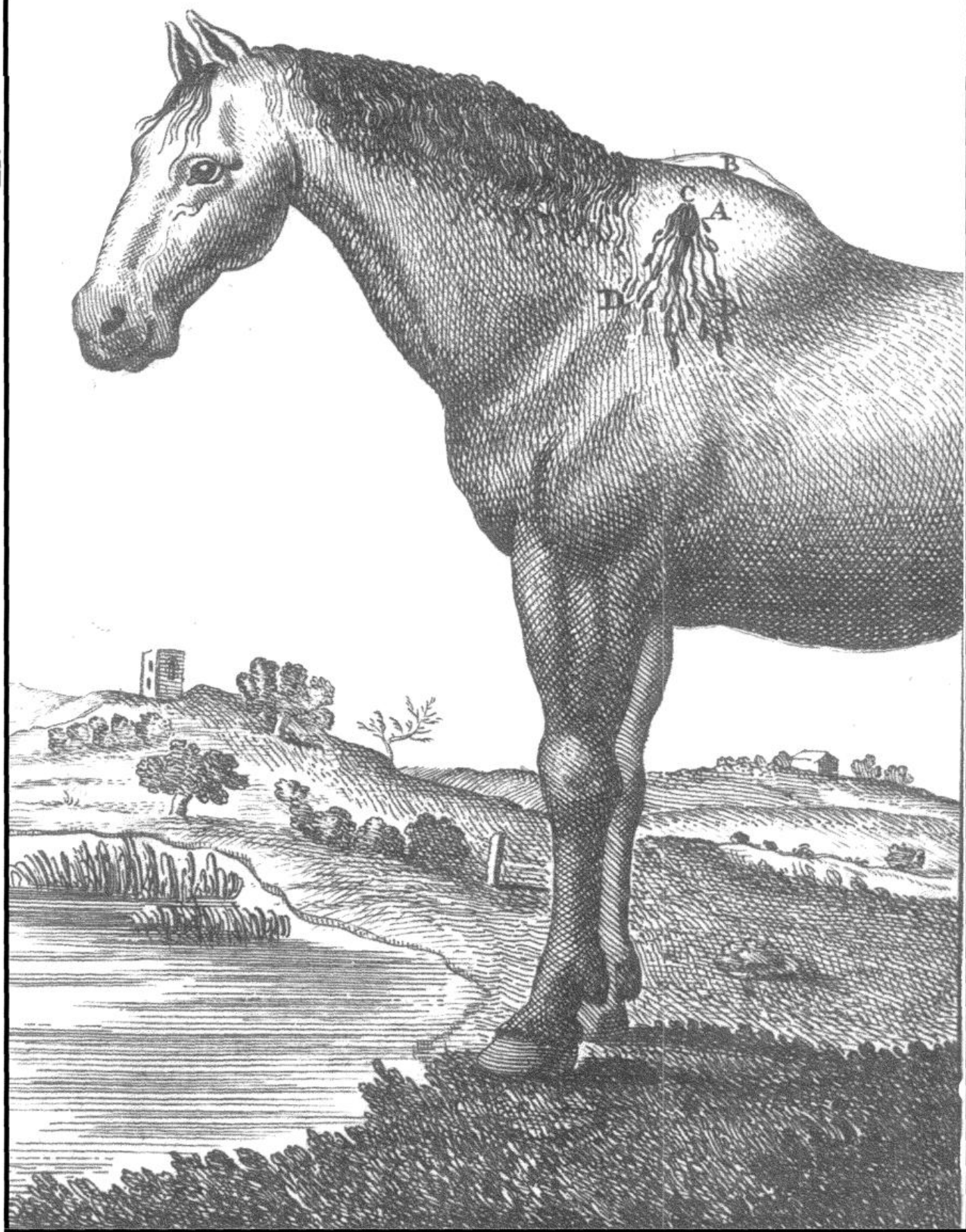
A Fistula in the Withers is often no other than a sinuous Ulcer, though, for the most Part, every large Swelling, on that Part, that comes to suppurate, is commonly called by the Name of a Fistula.

Explanation
of the Plate.

Table XXIX, shews the Fistula, viz. a Tumour that sometimes rises in the Withers of a Horse, and produces a fistulous Ulcer.

A. The Tumour, as it appears on one side of the Withers.

B. The



This page in the original text is blank.

B. The Appearance it makes on the other, when it rises on both sides.

C. The Place where it usually breaks when it comes to Maturity.

D. The Matter, running from the Orifice.

The Fistula begins on the Top of the Withers. The Swelling, at its first Appearance, is small, but soon increases and spreads on both Sides, and often reaches downwards to the Shoulders, and forwards towards the Neck, forming an Imposthume, which, by reason of its Situation, easily becomes sinuous, unless great care be taken to prevent it. When the Swelling rises chiefly on one Side, the Imposthume generally breeds on that Side only, although the other Side may also have some Share in the Swelling, by reason of its Vicinity. But when it rises equally on both Sides, and inclines towards the Neck, it then forms itself between the high Spine, where there are many muscular Tendons; and sometimes so deep, as to have its chief Seat in the Sinus's, of the first and second Vertebrae of the Chest, and sometimes in the fourth; and when the Swelling lies forward, the Ulcer is often seated in the Sinuosities of the lowermost Vertebrae or Rack-bone of the Neck; and where it is a true Fistula, there is generally Matter gathered in all these Sinus's, which have Communication one with another.

Fistula described.

These Distempers on the Withers take their Rise from various Causes; sometimes from Bruises of the Saddle, which being neglected, or ill-managed, gives Birth to this Malady; though this might have been prevented by proper Care. And sometimes sinuous and fistulous Ulcers proceed from malignant Fevers, whereby the vitiated Juices are translated or cast

The Causes of a Fistula on the Withers.

cast off critically on the Withers, in the same Manner as the Poll-Evil.

The Signs
and Prog-
nossics.

When Imposthumations and Ulcers on the Withers proceed from a Bruise, it is no ways dangerous; and before it begins to imposthume, it may be cured by Repellers, as other Contusions are; and if it imposthume and break out on one Side only, and the Swelling on the other Side sinks and subsides, it is always a good Sign, and may be cured in the same Manner as any other common Imposthume, and the Sinuosities, if there be any, may be laid open with Safety; but if Matter gather on both Sides the Withers, with a Passage from one to the other between the Spines, the Cure will be both tedious and difficult. If it begins deep among the Sinus's, of the lowermost Rack-Bones of the Neck, which is often the Case, when it is the Crisis of a malignant Fever; the Cure not only becomes tedious, but difficult, uncertain, and, perhaps, impracticable.

The Method
of Cure.

In curing the Maladies on the Withers, the first thing to be done, is to examine into the Cause, that the ill Accidents attending such things may, as much as possible, be prevented: If the Swelling proceed from a Bruise of the Saddle, from a Blow, or any such Cause, and is attended with Symptoms that threaten a sinuous Ulcer or Fistula; as we suppose here no fault in the Blood, and when as yet we can find no Matter gathered in it; therefore the first Application must be to bathe it with hot Vinegar or Verjuice; and if that does not altogether succeed, an Ounce of Oil of Vitriol may be mixed with a Quart of the former, or half an Ounce of white Vitriol, first dissolved in a little Water, and then mixed with the Vinegar or Verjuice.

If

If the Swelling be attended with heat and smarting, or if little hot watry Pimples arise, as this is often the Forerunner of an ulcerous Disposition; when these Eruptions come on the Withers, the best way to prevent that is, to bathe it often with this Mixture, *viz.*

“ Two Ounces of Crude Sal Armoniac, A Remedy to prevent a Fistula.
 “ boiled in a Quart of Lime-water, or Spring-
 “ water; where that cannot be had, with a
 “ Handful of Pearl Ashes, pouring off the De-
 “ coction when settled, and mixing with it
 “ half a Pint of Spirits of Wine. This will
 “ seldom fail to prevent a Fistula, where there
 “ are hot Eruptions, anointing the Part after-
 “ wards with Linseed Oil, or Oil of Elder, to
 “ soften and smoothe the Skin, which, when
 “ the Swelling comes down, is apt to shrivel
 “ and turn dry.”

But when a Horse has had a malignant Fever, No Repel-
lents proper,
when the
Swelling is
critical. and the morbific Matter is cast upon the Withers, forming there a Tumour or Swelling, no Repellents ought to be used; but rather such Things as will bring the Matter speedily to Maturity; also Ointment of Marsh-mallows, with a little Oil of Turpentine, or this Poul-
tice, *viz.*

“ A Pint of Rye Flour; six Ounces of Hogs A Poultrice to ripen the
Tumour.
 “ Lard; four Ounces of Ointment of Marsh-
 “ mallows, and four Ounces of Oil of Tur-
 “ pentine, mixed and made warm in a Pipkin,
 “ keeping the Shoulders always covered with a
 “ woollen Cloth under his Body Cloth, till
 “ the Tumour breaks, or is fit to be opened.”

The best way in opening these Tumours, is The right
Way to open
Tumours. never to make an Incision till the Tumour either breaks of itself, or till the Matter contained in it comes to Maturity, which may be
known,

The Finger
the surest
and best
Probe, where
it can be
used.

known, by its being soft and yielding, especially in the Place where the Matter is gathered; for if it be opened before it is ripe, the whole Substance will be no other than a mere Sponge, sending forth nothing but a bloody Ichor, which soon degenerates into a sordid Ulcer. The way to avoid this Danger, is to suffer the Matter to ripen thoroughly, and then to open the Tumour with a hot Iron, made somewhat small at the Point, but round and not sharp: When the Matter has been emitted, a leaden Probe may be used, to direct a further Opening; and this Opening should be made downwards from the Orifice, and a little slanting, as far as the Hollowness reaches, which is best done with a small half-round Firing-iron, made hot, and by introducing your Finger, you may know the Condition of the Imposthume the better than by any other Trial; and by further opening in this Manner, as you see Occasion, may prevent its turning to a sinuous Ulcer or Fistula. If an Imposthume gathers also on the opposite Side, it may be opened in the same Manner, and when there is a Communication, that upon opening one Side, the Matter drains from the other; the best way in this Case, is to make a Perforation into the other Side of the Withers, taking Care not to cut through the white Line or Ligament, which runs along the Neck to the Withers, and at the same Time avoiding to extirpate all the Flesh, which is frequently done: When the Swelling inclines forward toward the lowermost Vertebrae of the Neck, where great Quantities of Matter is gathered on both Sides the Withers, and where there is a Passage under the white Line, from one Imposthume to the other; the true Way is, to open both Sides from above downward, sometimes the Length of three or four Inches, where
the

the Swelling and collection of Matter is large ; and by this manner of Opening, may be healed with little or no Scar or Blemish.

The Method of Dressing must always be according to the Disposition of the Sore : Some of these Ulcers will even fill up and heal with a common Digestive mixt with Precipitate, washing and bathing the Sore, and wherever the Swelling reaches, with rectify'd Spirits ; others are more tenacious where the Matter is oily, yellow and viscid, and in a great Quantity, ingendering proud Flesh ; the best way in this Case, is to use the following Mixture, viz.

“ Take eight Ounces of a Solution of blue
 “ Vitriol, that is Roman Vitriol dissolved in
 “ Water, viz. half an Ounce of blue Vitriol
 “ dissolved in a Pint of Water ; Oil of Tur-
 “ pentine, and rectify'd Spirits of Wine, of
 “ each four Ounces ; the best white Wine
 “ Vinegar six Ounces ; of Oil of Vitriol and
 “ Egyptiacum, of each two Ounces.”

The Cure,
 when obsti-
 nate.
 See Vol. II.
 p. 365, 366.

Mix these together, and apply Pledgets foked in it scalding hot, bathing the Swelling, as often as it is dressed, with Spirits of Wine, and Vinegar, of each a Pint ; Oil of Sulphur, two Ounces, dropping it in, and mixing it by little at a Time ; the Pledgets should be laid as loose as possible into the Appertures, that the Ulcers may incarn ; and when it fills up with sound Flesh, any common Digestive, mixt with a small Quantity of Precipitate, spread on Pledgets of sufficient Breadth to cover the Sore over all its Edges, will make a perfect sound Cure.



C H A P. XIII.

*Of Lameness proceeding from Strains,
and other Accidents.*

S E C T. I.

Of Strains in the Shoulder.

The Causes
of Strains in
the Shoulder.

A HORSE may be strained and hurt various Ways in the Shoulder; sometimes in leaping, sometimes in riding on very uneven Ground; when the Rider is careless, and does not keep a good Hand; and sometimes by a false Step, even where the Ground is very smooth, especially when a Horse has not been hardened, and much used to Exercise; and sometimes Horses get lame in travelling in deep pousy Grounds; this will not only affect the Shoulder, but their other Joints, which ought to be carefully examined into.

The Signs.

A fresh Lameness in the Shoulder may be easily known, because a Horse does not put out that Shoulder as the other, but with Pain, and sets the sound Foot hard to the Ground to save the other. But when a Lameness in the Shoulder proceeds from Humours, it is not so easily distinguished, because often both Shoulders are more or less affected; and sometimes also the Muscles of the Breast, which causes a Horse not only to drop but to stumble in his going.

All sudden Lamenesses in the Shoulder may be easily cured, unless there be a faulty Blood, which renders outward and inward

ward Applications both necessary; and therefore here we only suppose a simple Strain; where the Blood is in good plight, though where the Shoulders are fleshy, or the Chest narrow and pinn'd, the Cure will be more tedious and uncertain; but when the Blood is no ways faulty, the speediest and quickest way of curing Strains in the Shoulder, is with Coolers and Repellers, such as old Verjuice or good Vinegar.

“ Take Verjuice or Vinegar, of either, a **The Cure.**
“ Pint; Bole Armoniac dissolved in it, half an
“ Ounce.”

Let the Part be bathed, two or three times a Day, all over the lame Shoulder, from the Withers almost to the Knee, and half way upon the Breast; for all the Muscles on those Parts, have a consent in the Motion of the Shoulder. But if, notwithstanding the Lameness continues, without any Swelling, after a few Days Rest, and constant Bathing, use the following Mixture.

“ Take the best Vinegar, half a Pint; An Imbro-
“ Spirits of Vitriol, and rectify'd Spirits of cation for
“ Wine, of each two Ounces; Bole, half an Strains in the
“ Ounce. Let this be applied as the former.” Shoulder.

When the Shoulder is very much swelled and relaxed, a different Method is necessary, for then we may suppose a Fluxion on the Joint; in this Fomentations will be the most proper; for which purpose,

“ Take the Tops of Wormwood, two Hand- A Fomenta-
“ fuls; Southernwood, half a Handful; Camo- tion for a
“ mile Flowers, and St. John's-wort, one Hand- Strain in the
“ ful; Bay-Berries bruised, three Ounces; crude Shoulder.
“ Sal Armoniac, four Ounces; Wood-ashes, and

“ Wood-Soot, of each a Handful; boil these
 “ in two Gallons of Chamber-lye.”

The Benefit
 of Fomen-
 tations with
 the Rowells,
 in obstinate
 Shoulder
 Lamenesses.

Take a Quart of this Fomentation, add to it half a Pint of Spirits of Wine, and foment the Horse's Shoulder with woollen Cloths, large enough to cover the Shoulder, wrung out dry while it is hot. A Rowell in the Point of the Shoulder, in this Case, often does great Service, and seldom fails of a Cure, with the help of these Fomentations; for the Fomentation causes the Rowell to run double the Quantity it otherwise would do, and carries off any Greums or Settlement that may lodge in the Interstices of the Muscles.

Lameness in the Joint is but very rare, and in that case nothing comes up to Fomentations or Rowells, as the only Means to draw out the Anguish, and prevent an Influx into it; for if the oily Matter that is separated in the Glands of the Joint, is once condensed, and turned to a hardened Glue, all the Means in the World will not restore such a Horse to perfect Soundness.

**A Patten-
 Shoe hurtful
 in all fresh
 Lamenesses.**

When a Horse has been newly lamed in the Shoulder, some peg up the other Foot, or set on a Patten-Shoe, to bring the lame Shoulder on the Stretch; and some turn them immediately out to Grass; but all this is very preposterous, and the direct Way to render him incurably lame; a Patten-Shoe being only necessary in old Lamenesses, where the Muscles have been a long while contracted: But in all Lamenesses of this kind, the most simple Method of cold Applications will be the most serviceable.

S E C T. II.

Of Strains of the Knees and Pasterns.

WHEN a Horse receives Strains on his Knees, they are commonly violent, and often the Pastern-Joints are hurt at the same time; because they generally happen from a Horse's coming down a steep Place, where his whole Weight rests on his Knees and Pasterns, which are often very much swelled after such Accidents. The usual Way is, to lay on cold Charges, which dry so soon that they often do little Service; but if the Swelling continues with Heat and Inflammation, the best Method The Cure. is to breathe them out with Poultices of Oatmeal or Rye Flour, boiled up in Grounds of Beer and red Wine Lees; for Poultices are conveniently and easily applied to these Parts; Poultices the best in the beginning. and if Wine Lees cannot be had, Chamberlye may be used in the stead: After the Swelling and Inflammation is down, let the Part be bathed twice a Day with the following Mixture.

“ Take Vinegar, one Pint; camphorated
“ Spirits of Wine, four Ounces; white Vitriol
“ dissolved in a little Water, two Drachms.”

This will strengthen the Horse's Knees and Caution. Pasterns, if both have been strained; but if only one Knee or one Pastern be swelled, and that you only suspect a Weakness in the other Joints, there will be no occasion to use the Poultice, except to the Part that is swelled and inflamed.

S E C T. III.

*Of Strains in the Coffin.*Lamenefs of
the Coffin.

The Signs.

The Cure.

WHEN the Coffin-Joint is strained, a Horse often continues a long time lame, without discovering where the Lameness lies; because, at first, the Horse does not favour it much upon the bending of the Foot, only upon planting his Foot on the Ground; but, in time, there will grow such a Stiffness in that Joint, that he will only touch the Ground with his Toe, and it will be impossible to play the Joint with ones Hand.

The only Method to remove this Stiffness, is Blistering and Firing, which often succeeds, unless the Stiffness and Contraction has been of a long Standing.

S E C T. IV.

Of Strains in the Back-Sinew.

The Causes.

The Signs.

The Cure.

A Back-Sinew Strain generally proceeds from hard Riding upon dry Grounds; and from other Causes, where the Roads are stony and bad, and sometimes pouchy.

It is easily perceived by the Swelling of the Sinew, which sometimes reaches from the Back-side of the Knee, down to the Heel; and when it is so, a Horse does not care to set his Foot even upon the Ground, but for the most part, in his Standing, sets it before the other.

The usual way of curing this Malady, is with cold Charges, which often succeed very well, if frequently renewed. Some use Curriers

riers Shavings bound round the Sinew with a Bandage. This answers in some Cases; but there is nothing either so ready or efficacious as Vinegar, or Verjuice, with Bole, being often in a Day soked well into the Sinew, warm; and if any thing of the Lameness or Swelling remains after this, and after the Heat and Inflammation is gone out, a mild Blister, that has nothing corrosive in it beside the caustic Flies, will, generally speaking, effectuate a Cure, and bring the Sinew fine.

When hot and relaxing Oils, mixed together, are used to the Back-Sinew, they sometimes succeed in Horses that have their Sinews strong and rigid; yet they are apt to engender Windgals of a bad kind, or make the Veins on each side the Sinew to be full and gorged. Blistering, in this Case, has very little or no effect; but Firing through the Vein till the Blood comes; for nothing less will remove that Weakness. After the Firing, the whole Leg, from the Knee down to the Heel, and all the hollow Places on both sides, are to be charged with a good strengthening Plaster made of Ad Herniam, stirring into it, when it is melted down, *viz.*

“ To four Ounces of the Ad Herniam, add
 “ Dragons Blood, Mastic, and Bole, of each
 “ half an Ounce; and this perfects the Cure,
 “ especially if the Horse be turned to Grass
 “ for a Month, or five Weeks; or if, in the
 “ Winter, he run a little while in a smooth
 “ Yard, where there is Plenty of dry Litter.”

Cautions.

A good
 strengthening
 Plaster.

S E C T. V.

Of Lameness in the Stifle.

The Cause. **A** Stifle-Lameness is caused by those Accidents that produce all other Lamenesses in the Joints.

The Signs. When a Horse is lame in the Stifle, he generally treads upon his Toe, and cannot set that Heel to the Ground. Some Strains in the Stifle are violent, and swell pretty much, but

The Cure. are rarely incurable, unless bad Methods have been used in the Beginning. They commonly become well with cooling Applications, such as have been prescribed for the Shoulder; but if the Swelling be very large and puffy, which sometimes happens, Recourse must be had to Fomentations, to breathe out any Collection of Humours that may be engendered by the violent fluxing up the Part. Sometimes Imposthumations follow in such Cases, and when these break, and run, there is commonly an end of all Danger; but if otherwise, the following Fomentation is necessary to be used.

Fomentation when obstinate. “ Take the Tops of Wormwood, one Handful; Camomile Flowers, one Handful; Bay-Berries bruised, one Ounce; crude Sal Armoniac, two Ounces; Wood-ashes, or Pot-ashes, a Handful; boil these in one Gallon of Chamber-lye.”

Directions how to use the Fomentation. Take a Quart of this Fomentation, and add half a Pint of Spirits of Wine; then take two woollen Cloths, and dip them into the Fomentation scalding hot; then wring them out, one at a time, applying them alternately, as hot and dry as possible. This, by constant Use, will cure the

the most violent Strain, by taking out the Anguish, and bringing down the Swelling gradually, till the Horse is completely cured.

S E C T. VI.

Of Lameness in the Whirl-Bone and Hip.

THE Lamenesses in the Whirl-Bone and Hip, is not incurable, when discovered in the Beginning; yet the Cure is generally the most uncertain of all other Lamenesses: A Horse, at first, shews very little Lameness in his Walk, but only when he comes to trot: And, as a Horse that is hurt in the Stifle, creeps with his Toe upon the Ground; so, a Horse that is hurt in the Whirl-Bone, when he trots, drops backwards upon his Heel. And, oftentimes, Strains, when they are new, are slighted, but if this kind of Lameness is not taken in the Beginning, it will be rendered almost incurable, because the Seat of the Lameness lies, in a great measure, beyond the Reach of outward Applications. This generally comes by some very violent Strain; but, when the Muscles of the Hips are only affected, that kind of Lameness is often cured without much Difficulty; therefore, as soon as this Lameness is observable, either on the Whirl-Bone, or in the Muscles of the Hip, the first Intention, as to the Cure, is the same; that is, to begin with Coolers and Repellers, such as have already been recommended in all other fresh Lamenesses; and they should be used, at least, four or five times a Day, to those Parts; and when the Strain is quite new, there is no doubt of Success, without any other Application. But, when the Ailment has once lodged itself in the

The Signs
and Prog-
nostics.

The Cure.

Joint, nothing will make a Cure but Blistering and Firing.

S E C T. VII.

Of Strains in the Hock.

THE Strains in the Hock are easily cured when taken in time, though they have been very much swelled, only with foking them well with Coolers and Repellers; but when the Ligaments are hurt, it causes great Weakness, and sometimes the Cure becomes difficult. The surest way, in this Case, is to ply the Part well with Fomentations. This Method seldom fails of Success, unless some very improper means has been used in the Beginning, which sometimes leaves Stiffness and Callosities; if the Callosity, or Hardness, grows only on the Outside, it may be effectually removed by repeated Blistering; and without any Hazard; but if the Callosity is on the Inside, it may be got out of the Reach of outward Applications, the best Remedy, in this Case, is firing the Part very gently with small Rases or Lines, and pretty close together; after which, apply the following Charge.

A Mercurial Charge. “ Take the Mercurial Plaister of the Shops, four Ounces; the *Emplast de Cicuta cum Ammoniac*, two Ounces; let these be melted down together, and applied Chargeways over the Hock, renewing it once or twice as it crumbles off.”

S E C T. VIII.

Of the Sallenders and Mallenders.

SOMETIMES the Disorders of the Hocks ^{Sallenders and Mallenders.} Produce the Sallenders, which is a hard scabby Sore that comes in the Bending of the Hock; the same with that on the Bending of the Knee, called the Mallender. Gummy, fleshy-legged Horses, are most subject to these Maladies, and the best Method of curing them is, after having clipped away the Hair, and cleared the Scabs, to apply the following Liniment.

“ Take Ethiops Mineral, half an Ounce; ^{The Cure.}
“ white Vitriol, one Drachm; soft green
“ Sope, six Ounces; let them be incorpora-
“ ted well together, till they come to a
“ Salve.”

There are abundance of Remedies prescribed for this Distemper, but this by Experience is found to be the best.



C H A P. XIV.

Of the Diseases of the Feet.

SOME Defects in the Feet are natural, which render them very difficult to cure. Among the natural Defects of the Feet, are Narrow Heels; Hoof-bound, or binding of the Hoofs, when the Hoofs are excessively hard, or when they are too soft and thin; a Fleshiness of
of

Of Narrow Heels.

of the Foot, especially about the Frog, and under the Sole: A flat Foot is likewise defective; as also when the Quarters grow too high.

S E C T. I.

Of Narrow Heels.

Narrow
Heels.

The best way
to mend
these Defects.

NARROW Heels are, for the most part, a natural Defect; but are often rendered incurable by bad Shoeing. Some Farriers hollow the Quarters so deep, and so thin, that one may pinch them in with one's Fingers, and think by that means to widen them out by a strong broad-webbed Shoe. But this turns them narrow above, wires their Heels, and dries up or rots the Frog. The best way, in all such Cases, is not to hollow the Foot in Shoeing, and to pare nothing out but what is rotten or foul. If the Foot be hard or dry, or inclines to be rotten, bathe it often with Chamber-lye, or anoint the Foot every Day with the following, *viz.*

“ Take two Pound of Linseed; boil it in
“ two Quarts of Chamber-lye, to the Con-
“ sistence of a Poultice; then add to it six
“ Ounces of green soft Sope, and anoint the
“ Foot with it every Day.” Or,

“ Take two Ounces of Bees-wax, six Ounces
“ of Fresh-butter, and one Ounce of Tar,
“ and as much Linseed-Oil as will make it
“ into the Consistence of a smooth Oint-
“ ment.”

This may be carried from Place to Place, and used daily as the other.

S E C T.

S E C T. II.

Binding of the Hoof, &c.

A HORSE is said to be Hoof-bound, when the Hoof is so tight round the Instep, that it turns the Foot somewhat into the Shape of a Bell. This is sometimes caused by Shoe-^{The Cause.}ing, as above described, to widen the Heel; and sometimes by cutting the Toes down too much, which gives that Shape to the Foot, and causes the Horse to go lame. This is easily discovered by the Eye, and by the Horse's setting his Foot down very tenderly. And sometimes the Toes have been so much cut down, that the Horse could not go till all the Nails were drawn out before. Hoof-bound Horses have commonly pretty hard Feet; and the only way to remedy this Defect, is to draw the Foot down^{The Cure.} from the Coronet almost to the Toe, with a Drawing-Knife, making seven or eight Lines or Rases through the Hoof, almost to the Quick; afterwards keep it charged with Pitch or Rosin, till the Lines are worn out in Shoeing, which will require several Months; and therefore it is not improper to turn them out to Grass till their Feet grow down, and get clear of the Pain, after this they will be able to travel, and do good Service, in a few Weeks.

The same Method is also to be used, when one Foot only happens to be perished by Corns^{The Cure when the Foot is perished by} or Bruises, that have been long under Cure. Horses Feet are sometimes wounded by sharp^{Corns, Splinters, &c.} Splinters, Stubs, &c. running up into the tender Parts within the Sole, or by taking up a Kennel-Nail. After the Nail, or whatever else, has been carefully taken out, the Part ought to be bathed with warm Oil of Turpentine

pentine and Spirits of Wine, and Pledgets of Basilicon laid over it by way of a Stopping. If it turns Ulcerous, and runs a foul and stinking Matter, and much proud Flesh arises, the Dressings to be made of Honey, Venice Turpentine, and Egyptiacum, mixt together, strewing first all over the Sore, a little Precipitate in fine Powder. This to be repeated every other Day.

When the Feet have been prick'd in Shoeing, they may be treated in the same Manner.

S E C T. III.

Of Sand Cracks

A Sand Crack described.

A Sand Crack is a little small Rift or Cleft on the outside of the Hoof; if it runs in a strait Line downwards, and penetrates through the horny Part of the Hoof, it proves troublesome; but if it passes through the Ligament that unites the Hoof with the Coronet, it is then apt to breed a Quitter or false Quarter, which is very dangerous.

The Prognostics and Cure.

When the Crack only penetrates through the Hoof, without touching the Ligament, unless the Hoof be hollow from the Membranes underneath, it may be easily cured by rasping the Edges smooth, and applying thick Pledgets of yellow Basilicon, and binding them down with a Piece of soft Lint, and sometimes a Piece of very large Packthread waxed, and bound round like a Hoop, will answer the End very well. But if you perceive a Hollowness under the Hoof, and that the Cleft has a tendency to penetrate through the Gristle or Ligament,

This page in the original text is blank.

Fig. II.

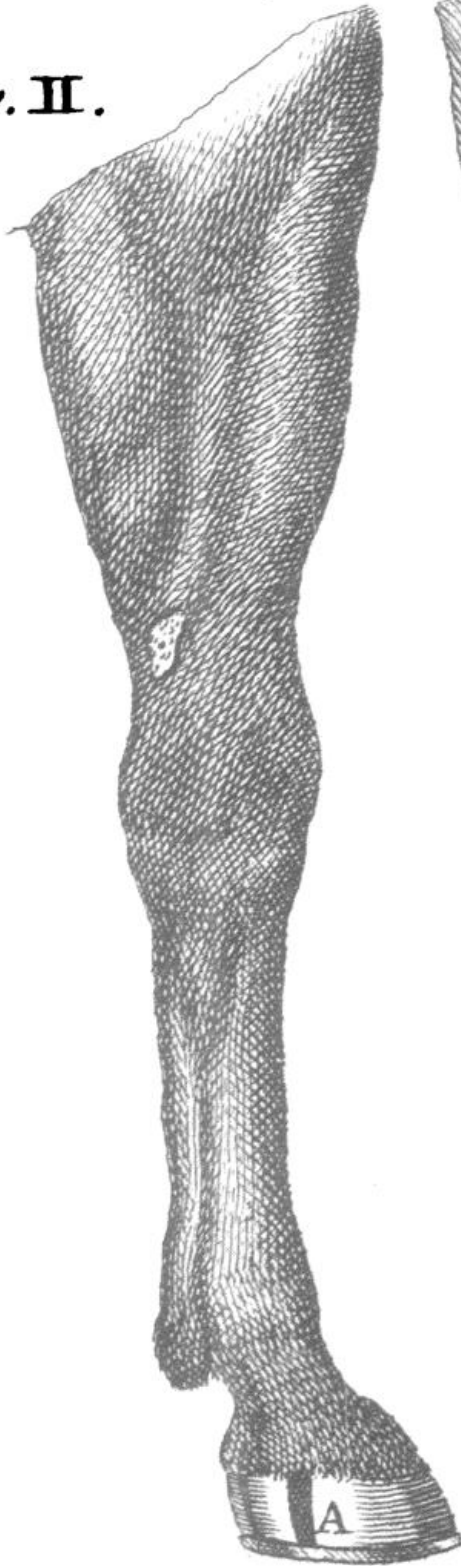
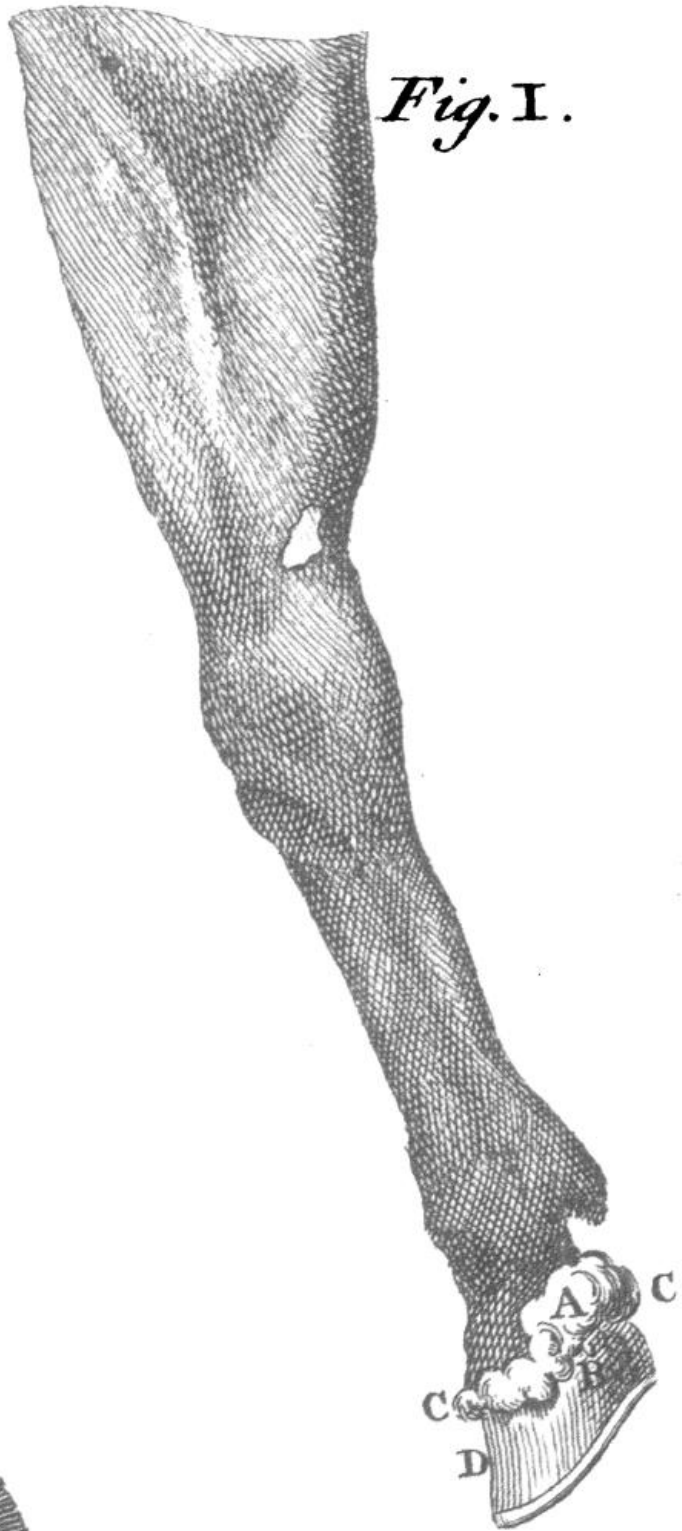


Fig. I.



ment, the best way in that Case is, to fire out of hand, with Irons that are not made too hot, first rasping the Part very thin and wide from both Sides of the Cleft. After firing, the Horse must not be suffered to carry any Weight for a considerable Time, but be turned out to Grass, or into some good Farm Yard, if it be in Winter, till his Foot is grown.

S E C T. IV.

Of a Quitter or Quittor.

A QUITTER is an Ulcer formed between the Hair and the Hoof, most usually on the inside Quarter of a Horse's Foot; it often proceeds from Treads or Bruises, and if the Constitution be bad, or the Hoof happens to be hollow near that Part, then it proves dangerous.

Table XXX. Represents a Quitter, and false Quarter, in two Figures. A Quitter described.

Fig. I. Shews the Quitter.

A. The Orifice from whence the Matter generally flows.

B. The Matter running down the Quarter.

C C. The Swelling round the Coronet.

D. The sinking and depresso of the Hoof, caused by the Malignity of the Ulcer.

Fig. II. Shews the false Quarter.

A. The Seam on the Quarter, from the Coronet to the bottom of the Foot.

If the Ulcer is only superficial, and does not get under the Hoof, it may be cured with cleansing Dressings, bathing the Coronet round every

every way with Spirits of Wine, and dressing the Sore with yellow Basilicon, mixed with Precipitate, *viz.*

The Cure.

“ Two Drachms of red Precipitate, finely powdered, to four Ounces of Basilicon; this will cure any superficial Ulcer in the Coronet.”

But if the Matter forms itself a Lodgment under the Hoof, there is no way then to come at the Ulcer, but by taking off Part of the Hoof; and if this be done well and artfully, the Cure may be affected without Danger; sometimes the Matter, after one Ulcer has been cured, will form fresh Lodgments, which has required more of the Hoof to be taken off afterwards, and yet have in the End succeeded very well, only such Accidents as these require a little Time. But where the Matter happens to lodge near the Quarter, it obliges the Farrier sometimes to take off the Quarter of the Hoof, then the Cure is only Paliative; for when the Quarter grows up, it leaves a pretty large Seam, which weakens the Foot, and this is what is called a false Quarter: And a Horse that has this Defect, seldom goes quite found.

A false Quarter.

S E C T. V.

Of the Grease.

The Causes.

THE Grease is generally the Effects of a faulty Blood, and happens mostly to Horses of gross Constitutions; sometimes it is owing to carelessness in the Persons that look after them, for want of keeping their Limbs clean and dry; but, for the most part, Horses that run late in the Winter at Grass, are the most subject to it; their Blood, by that Means, growing
poor

poor and dropfical, exposes them first to Swellings in their Limbs, and to Eruptions, which run a fœtid, stinking Matter, not unlike melted Glue, and when it turns sharp and corrosive, it becomes troublesome enough.

When the Heels are very much swelled, and full of hard Scabs, 'tis necessary to begin the Cure with Poultices, which may either be made with Turnips, or with Rye Flour, Turpentine, and Hogs Lard, mixed with Spirits of Wine, or red Wine Lees.

The Cure of the Grease.

Poulticing in the beginning.

And when the Horse begins to move his Limbs with less Stiffness, it will be proper to purge; and in some Cases, the Purge must be repeated five or six Times before it will have its desired Effect.

The following Purge is the most proper.

“ Take Succotrine Aloes, one Ounce; fresh Jalap, three Drachms; Cream of Tar-tar, half an Ounce; Oil of Juniper, sixty Drops, made into a Ball, with Honey, and roll'd in Liquorice Powder or Flour.”

A Purge for the Grease

This may be repeated five or six Times, at proper Distances, after the usual Method.

Diuretics that work powerfully by Urine, often succeed without Purging, such as follows:

“ Take four Ounces of yellow Rosin, one Ounce of Sal Prunellæ; grind them together in a Mortar, oiling the End of the Pestle, to keep them from running into Lumps; unrectify'd Oil of Amber, one Drachm; let this be given in a Quart of Forge-water, and given in the Morning fasting.”

A powerful Diuretic Drink.

He is to be kept fasting two Hours before, and two Hours afterwards; then giving him cold

cold Water, and riding him moderately, the same as in a Purge.

Some Horses that have weak Stomachs, will not bear those Drinks so well as others, and therefore they need be seldom administered; to such, one in two or three Days will answer the End, tho' not quite so soon as those that can take three or four of them every Morning running.

If there be any Remains of the Humour, the Legs may be bathed with Spirits of Wine and Vinegar, equal Parts; and if that is not sharp enough, add a little Egyptiacum to it; or if the Heels remain somewhat scabby and dry, use the following Ointment.

“ Take yellow Basilicon and Honey, of
 “ each two Ounces; Verdegrease in fine
 “ Powder, three Drachms; let this be applied
 “ once a Day till the Cure is effected.”

If any Weeping remains near the Heels, apply the following Poultice, which will go nigh to dry it up.

“ Take Honey, four Ounces; white or red
 “ Lead, in Powder, two Ounces; Verde-
 “ grease, in fine Powder, one Ounce; mix
 “ them together, and apply as much as is
 “ sufficient, upon Tow, to the Part, and re-
 “ new it once in three Days.”

Rats-tails generally creep from the Pastern to the middle of the Shank, along the Master-Sinew, or on one Side of it; the following is the most proper for the Cure of this and most other Excrescencies about the Legs and Feet, as Scratches, Kibes, Figs, &c.

“ Take black Basilicon, and soft Sope, of
 “ each two Ounces; Linseed Oil, one Ounce;
 “ white

“ white Vitriol, in fine Powder, half an
“ Ounce; incorporate these well together,
“ and dress the Part with this Ointment every
“ Day, wiping it clean first.”

The Crown-Scab is a Humour that breaks out round the Coronet, it is very sharp and itching, and attended with Scurfiness; most use only sharp Water for the Cure of it: But the safest Way is, to mix some Marsh-mallows and yellow Basilicon, equal Parts, spread upon Tow, and laid all round the Coronet; and at the same time let the Horse have a Dose or two of Physic, or a couple of the diuretic Drinks, as above described in the Grease.

The Crown-Scab, how to be managed.

S E C T. VI.

Of a Running Thrush, or Frush.

A Thrush is an Impoſthume that gathers in the Frog, especially in Horses that have fleshy Heels, and deep Clefts in their Frogs. Horses that have their Frogs clean and dry, and of a moderate Size, are seldom subject to such Accidents; sometimes they are attended with the Grease: In Horses that are liable to swelled Heels, and when Care has not been taken to cure them in Time; when proper Methods are used to such Horses, they are seldom dangerous, but are sometimes profitable to Horses of fleshy and foul Constitutions, because they drain off a great many bad Humours.

A running Thrush described.

The safest Way in managing Thrushes, when the Impoſthume appears, is to pare out the hard Part of the Frog, or whatever appears rotten, and wash the Bottom of the Foot two or three Times a Day with old Chamber-lye.

R

But

Of a Canker in the Foot.

But when a Horse happens to have been neglected, or has a very strong flux of Humours into the Part, it is apt to degenerate into a Canker; the best way to prevent this, is to begin with Medicines that are not too sharp. Such as the following;

“ Take Spirits of Wine, and Vinegar, of
 “ each two Ounces; Tincture of Myrrh, and
 “ Aloes, one Ounce; Egyptiacum, half an
 “ Ounce; mix them together, and bathe the
 “ Thrush wherever there appears a more than
 “ ordinary Moisture; and lay a little Tow,
 “ dipped in the Tincture, over the Ulcer, after
 “ the Manner of a Stopping.”

At the same time a Horse should be purged with one of the Purges, recommended for swelled Legs, and it wou'd not be amiss to give one or two of the diuretic Drink, inserted for the Grease. This Method will not only scour Horses from the Canker, but from other Symptoms that arise from drying up these Ulcers too soon.

S E C T. VII.

Of a Canker in the Foot.

A Canker
 described.

A CANKER, for the most Part, proceeds from Thrushes, when they prove rotten and putrid; sometimes a greasy Humour, when it is of long standing, and is got into the Sinuosities of the Coffin-Joint, will run down to the Frog, and under the Sole, and turn to a Canker: Sometimes Bruises, Corns, or taking up a Kennel or Channel Nail; when these are ill managed, they produce the same Effect; but

This page in the original text is blank.

Fig. II.

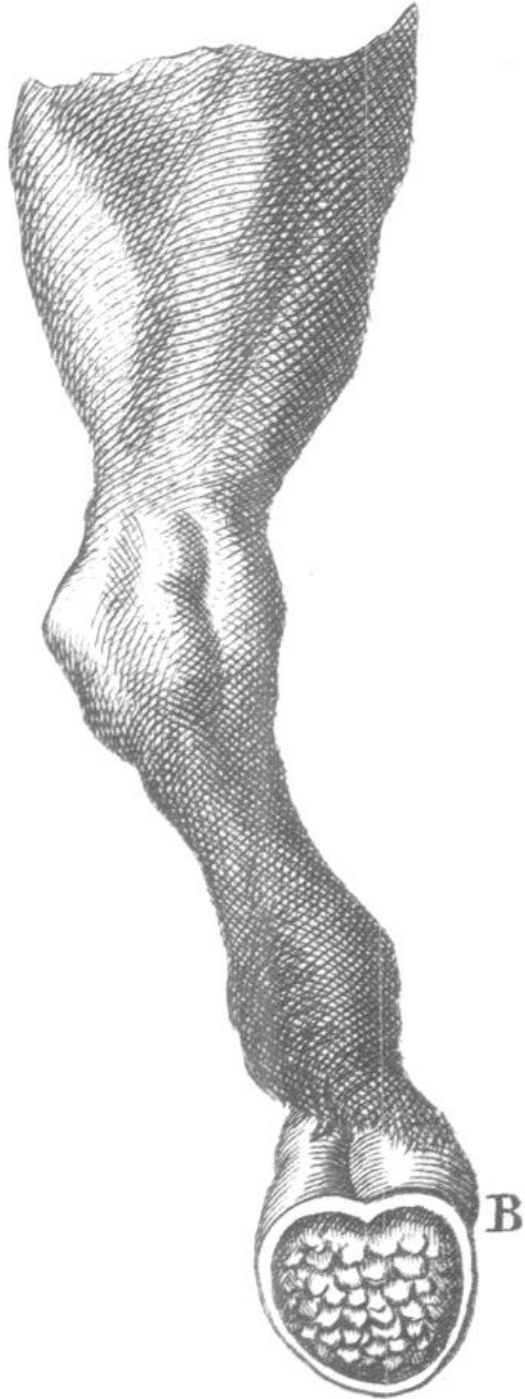
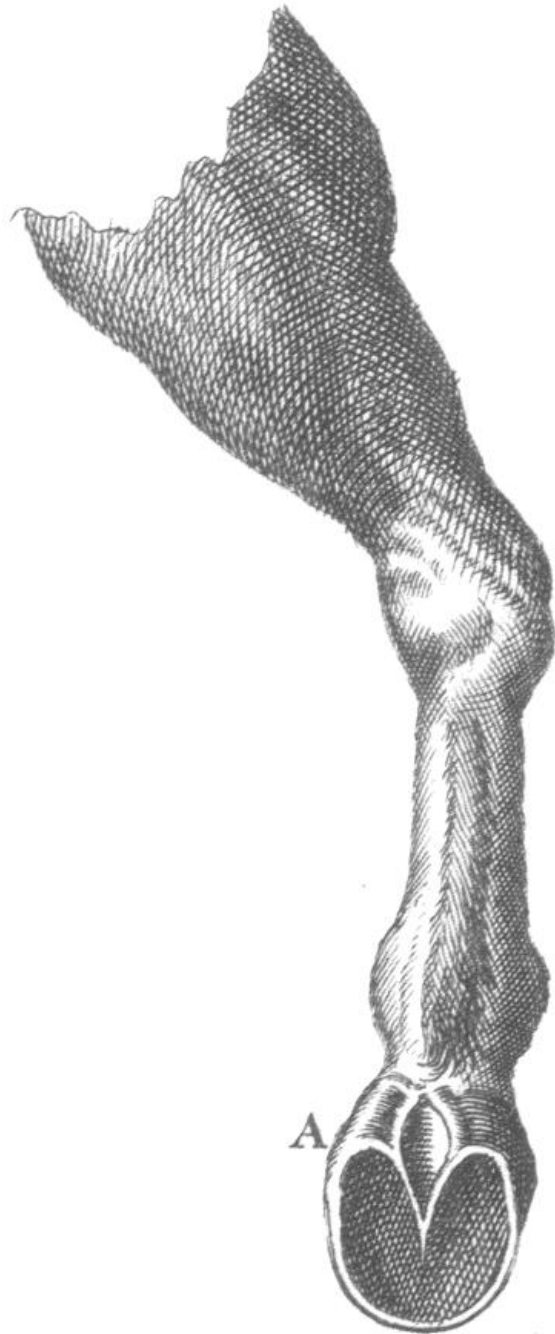


Fig. I.



but the most usual Cause is from a rank Thrush.

The Copper-plate here introduced, represents both the Thrush and Canker in the Foot.

Table XXXI. Fig. I. A. Shews the Thrush.

Fig. II. B. Shews the Canker.

The Canker is so luxuriant in some Constitutions, that in one Night's time it will get into the Muscles of the Foot, turn them all into a Quag, and at the same time rot the Sole. A luxuriant Canker very much resembles a Cancer, both in Smell and in Aspect; for if it be neglected dressing for a few Days, it will grow several Inches high, and when the Slough is taken off, it will be underneath all full of Papillæ, resembling a Collyflower, except in the Colour, which is of a very pale Red and variegated.

The most usual Method to cure a Canker, is hot Oils, such as double Aquafortis, Oil of Vitriol, and Butter of Antimony, which are very proper; for some Cankers are of so quick a Growth, that nothing less than such caustic Medicines will keep them under. Some strew the Canker over with Sublimate, after the Oils have been applied; this sometimes does a great deal of Mischief; red Precipitate is much better; the great Art is in the manner of using these Things; the plain caustic Oils are the best alone, provided they are rightly applied, for they should be more frequently dressed than what is common, and Care should be taken to dress them often, once in two Days at least, and not let them lie on three or four Days, as they often do; for the great Humidity and Moisture of the Canker weakens the Force of the Oils, so that they only form a soft spongy Escar; and when that comes to be scraped off,

Of a Canker in the Foot.

you will meet with nothing but a fresh spungy Place, which makes the Work to begin anew again, therefore the best way is to dress them every Day with Oils, and this will soon get ground on the Canker, even when it has got into the Coffin-Bone. For the Muscles in the Bottom of a Horse's Foot, are utterly waisted in the Cure of this Distemper; yet they will grow up again, and be no Detriment at all to the Horse. And a new Sole will cover them firmer and better than what they had at first.

When the Canker does not rise upon the Dressings, once in two Days will be sufficient, and a little Precipitate and burnt Allum in fine Powder, will be very necessary to strew over the new Growth of Flesh, until the Sole begins to grow.

There is one other great Error committed in curing the Canker, and that is not having sufficient Regard to the Hoof. The Hoof should not only be cut off, whenever it presses upon the tender Parts, but should be kept very soft with Linseed Oil; and as often as it is dressed, bathe the Hoof all round the Coronet, with Chamber-lye.

When he is cured, and comes to his Appetite, he ought to have two or three Purges, and two or three more ought to be repeated after a Month's Interval; and moderate Exercise will do them good, as soon as the Foot is grown tolerably firm and strong.



A P P E N D I X.

The Method of Firing Horses.

CAUTERIZING or Firing is often necessary after Strains or other Accidents, which may occasion a long continued Weakness; or where there is a Fulness, when the Part is grown hard and callous, especially about the Joints, Sinews, and nervous Parts, those Parts being composed of an infinite Number of Fibres and nervous Threads, that lie so close together, that nothing but what is of the most powerful Nature, is sufficient to relieve them when obstructed. This is promoted in the most effectual Manner, by burning the Outside, and giving Vent to the inclosed Matter to discharge itself, and sometimes proves beneficial, when all other Helps have been found ineffectual.

The benefit of Firing.

In firing about the Sinews or nervous Parts, great Care is to be taken not to go too deep at first, but by gentle, repeated Rases or Lines, till they come to a pale red Colour; for if the Fire once touches the Sinews it will make the Horse go lame as long as he lives: The Lines ought to be drawn pretty close together, on each Side of the Joint or Sinew, following the Course of the Hair, without making of cross Lines, which are of no use in these Parts, and are only apt to disfigure the Horse afterwards.

Cautions not to touch the Sinews.

When the more fleshy Parts, or an obstinate Humour, that cannot be brought to Suppuration, requires firing, the Skin ought to be pierced deeper, in order to draw away a sufficient Quantity of Matter from the Part; the same ought to be performed upwards, to prevent any ulcerous Disposition attending it: And in such Cases, little soft Dossils dipt in warm Basilicon and Spirits of Wine may be thrust gently up into the Orifices.

Directions
concerning
the firing In-
strument.

The firing Instrument or Knife ought to be somewhat rounded on the Edge, and gradually thicker to the Back, sufficient to keep the Heat of the Fire for some time, it ought to be rubbed clean, that no Dirt or Ashes may stick to it, and not used till the flaming Redness is partly gone off. All the seared Parts ought immediately to be bathed with Spirits of Wine, and where nothing else is requisite to complete the Cure. The Place is only to be anointed with Oil and Bees-wax, melted together.

The Use of the Fire, with respect to Spavins, Ring-Bones, Curbs, &c. is treated of in their proper Places.

*Some Directions concerning Gelding,
Docking, &c.*

THE common Method of Gelding, is by applying the actual Cautery, and then filling the Place up with Salt, which exposes Horses sometimes to Accidents in these Parts afterwards; the more safe way therefore is, after having opened the Scrotum or outward Case, and turned out the Stones, to tie a wax Thread

Thread round the Strings to stop the Blood, and then cut the Strings between the Ligature and the Stone, applying to the Wound, Pledgets dipt in the usual Digestive, mixed with Spirits of Wine; this secures the Vessels most effectually, and prevents that profuse Bleeding, which, in the former Way, might possibly ensue.

As to Curtailing or Docking, the chief Thing is, to take care that the Searing-iron be smooth and well polished, and the Metal well harden'd; and likewise that it be rubbed very clean before it is used, otherwise the Scorix or Sparks that fly off the Iron may cause great Pain, and perhaps an Inflammation to follow; neither should it be applied flaming hot, lest it bring off the burnt Part along with it, in which Case, it will be difficult to form an Eschar. It may not be amiss to take Notice that the Instrument for Docking, be both sharper and cleaner than what is common.

With regard to the Nicking of Horses, the Number of Incisions may be in proportion to the Length of the Tail; but three in general are sufficient; the best Dressing at first is with powdered Rosin, Honey, and Spirits of Wine, applying a soft Dossil of Tow dipped in the same, between each Nick, lapping the Tail up as usual. The next Morning it should be cut open down the back Part of the Tail, and the Morning after taken off, in order to plait the Hairs, and set the Tail; every two or three Days the Tail should be let down, and the upper Part next the Rump bathed with hot Vinegar, with a little Honey and Allum dissolved in it. If the Hair should come off, and the Tail should incline to swell, it must be

washed every Day with Spirits of Wine, Vinegar, and the Mel Egyptiacum; after seven or eight Days it will be proper to let the Horse stand without the Machine or Pulley for a few Hours, to observe how he carries his Tail, and it may be necessary to keep up his Tail a few Hours every Day, till a Callous is formed.

Some necessary Cautions with regard to the Shoeing of Horses.

THE common Method of Shoeing, is to make the Shoes very wide and thick, especially toward the Heel; beating the Inside that lies next to the Foot out hollow, and raising the Heel, which leaves a Space between that and the Heel of the Horse; this is done with an Intention to save the Foot: They likewise hollow out the Bottom of the Foot, especially on each Side of the Frog, paring it out sometimes even to the very Quick, to give it Ease, as they call it: But this has quite the contrary Effect; for when the Foot is pared out so thin, till the horny Part of the Sole is almost gone, it being deprived of a great Part of that Nourishment which consists in the Substance of the horny Part, soon becomes so excessive hard and dry by the Penetration of the Air, as to bruise the tender Part of the Sole: This hollowing out of the Feet likewise exposes Horses to many bad Accidents; for when they happen to tread on broken Bottles, Nails, and Stumps, or any such kind of Things (especially after being newly shod) they will easily pierce through into the fleshy Part of the Sole, by which Means Horses are often lamed for a long while; and some-

sometimes pass all Recovery: Whereas if the Sole is left in its full Strength, it is both of such a Thickness and Contexture as serves to defend the Feet against every thing that might wound or bruise them. Some are so sensible of the ill Effects that arise from this way of hollowing out the Feet, that they will not so much as allow them to be pared out at all; which, however, is going to an Extreme, as it is apt to breed Foulness, Thrushes, &c.

But the best Way is to pare no more off from the Sole (or bottom of the Foot) than what is necessary to make the Shoe fit close to the Foot; nor should there be any cut away from the Heel, or from the Frog, then just to keep it clean, except where there is any Ailment that requires it; nor should any more of the Toe be cut off than to keep the Foot uniform with the Shoe; for the cutting down the Toes to the Degree that some do, both wears the Heels, and hinders Horses from treading so firm on their Feet as otherwise they should do. The Shoe ought not to be beat out hollow, as the common Manner is, but made flat, that it may fit close and well to the Foot; nor to there Occasion to make it so thick as we often see them; as it is only a great Weight to the Horses Feet, and consequently must hinder his going. The Shoe likewise ought not to project out beyond the Heel of the Horse: In short, a neat, plain, uniform Shoe is best, being just large enough to cover the bottom of the Foot, and no more. This Method must be the most natural as well as beneficial to a Horse, and come nearer to the first Intention of Shoeing; which certainly was designed for the Preservation of Horses Feet, and not to hurt and destroy them.



AN ALPHABETICAL

L I S T

O F T H E

Names of all the Drugs and Ingredients used
in the Medicines contained in the New
Treatise on the DISEASES of HORSES.

A

A N I S E E D

Aloes
Ammoniacum
Amber
Antimony
Assafoetida
Æthiops Mineral
Allum
Allum-curd
Aurum Mosaicum
Aristolochia, longa or rotunda
Asparagus-roots
Aquafortis
Ad Hernium Plaister
Arsenic
Acacia
Acorn-cups
Armenian Bole.

B

B A L S A M of Sulphur
Bole Ammoniac
Baum
Bistort-root

Box
Barley
Bay-berries
Buckthorn
Balustine Flowers
Birthwort, long or round
Barbadoes Aloes
Burdock
Barbadoes Tar
Black Sope
Black Pepper
Butter of Antimony
Bees-wax
Burgundy Pitch
Basilicon, black and yellow
Blue Vitriol.

C

C I N N A B A R of Antimony
Calomel
Coltsfoot
Crocus Metalorum
Chymical Oil of Aniseeds
Camomile Flowers
Castor
Camphire
Camphirated Spirits of Wine
Cummin-

A List of the Names of Drugs, &c.

Cumminseed
Carthamus Seed
Cream of Tartar.
Conserve of Red-roses
Contrayarva
Cochineal
Chio Turpentine
Coroline
Conserve of Wormwood
Conserve of Rue
Crude Quicksilver
Cerufs of Antimony
Cinnamon
Castile Sope
Crocus Martis Aperiens
Crude Antimony
Crude Mercury
Cantharides
Cyprefs Nuts
Creases
Comfrey
Calomel
Crude Sal Ammoniac
Corrosive Sublimate
Coperas
Chymical Oil of Turpentine
Chalk.

D

D iaphoretic Antimony
Diapenti
Diascordium
Ditany
Dock-root
Dominio Plaister
Dragon's Blood
Diachylon Plaister.

E

E LICAMPANE
Elder Flowers
Elixir Proprietatis

Elder Leaves and Bark
Etherial Oil of Turpentine.

F

F ENUGREEK
Flower of Brimstone
Filings of Iron
Figs
Florentine Oris-root
Fleawort
Fern
Frankincense
Filings of Tin.

G

G UM Guaiacum
Guaiacum Wood
Gum Galbanum
Gum Arabic
Gum Tragacanth
Garlic
Galingal
Gentian
Gum Ammoniacum
Glauber's Salts
Ground Ivy
Germander
Ginger
Galbanum
Green Sope
Galls
Gum Colophony.

H

H ONEY
Hyssop
Horehound
Honey of Roses
Herb Merctry
Herb Pellitory
Hogs Lard.

A List of the Names of Drugs

I

J A L A P
Juice of Liquorice
Juniper-berries
Indian Rhubarb
Joppa Sope
Irish Slate
Japan Earth
Jesuits Bark.

L

L I Q U O R I C E
Linseed Oil
Lenitive Electuary
Limons
Liver of Antimony
Liquorice-root
Lucatellus Balsam
Leaves and Bark of Elder
Letharge of Gold
Lapis Calaminaris
Lime-water.

M

M E R C U R I U S Dulcis
Mallows
Marsh-mallows
Mustard-seed
Mistletoe
Myrrh
Mithridate
Mathew's Pill
Mercurius Alkali Satus
Mucilage Quince-seed
Madder-root
Monks Rhubarb
Martiatum, or Soldiers Oint-
ment
Mellilot
Myrtle

Mastic
Mercury, Quicksilver
Mel-Egyptiacum.

N

N A T I V E Cinnabar
Nerve Ointment
Nutmeg
Nitre or Sal Prunellæ.

O

O I L of Amber
Ointment of Marsh-mal-
lows
Oil of Bays
Oil of Olives
Opium
Opodeldock
Oris-root
Oxymel of Squils
Oil of Sulphur by the Bell
Oil of Cloves
Oil of Savin
Oil of Turpentine
Oil of Vitriol
Oil of Petre
Oil of Origanum
Oak Bark
Osmund Royal
Oil of Elder
Oil of Earth-worms
Oil of Spike
Oil of Swallows
Ointment of Elder.

P

P E N Y R O Y A L
Pomegranate Bark
Pellitory
Parsley-root
Pulvis Sanctus

Pome-

used in Medicines for Horses.

Pomegranate Peel
Precipitate
Pot-Ashes
Pearl-Ashes
Phagedænic-water.

Q

QUICKSILVER.

R

RAISINS

Rue
Ruffia Castor
Rose Tincture
Roots of Marsh-mallows
Rhubarb
Raspins of Guaiacum
Rhaponticum
Roots of sharp-pointed Dock
Rubia Tinctorum, or Madder
Rupture Plaister
Roch Allum
Red Precipitate
Roman Vitriol
Rectified Spirits of Wine
Rye Flour.

S

SUCCOTRINE Aloes

Salt of Tartar
Syrup of Buckthorn
Saffron
Spermaceti
Sal Mirabile
Sugar of Lead
Sugarcandy
Sal Prunellæ
Sage
Sweet Fennel-seeds
Scordium
Salt of Wormwood

Savin
Syrup of Marsh-mallows
Sulphur
Syrup of Roses
Sena
Sal Ammoniac
Spanish Liquorice
Straßburgh, or common Tur-
pentine.
Sope
Syrup of Corn-Poppies
Sharp-pointed Dock
Sublimate
Solomon's-Seal
Seeds of Plantain
Southernwood
St. John's-wort
Star of the Earth
Spirit of Vitriol.

T

TREACLE

Tormental-root
Tincture of Cantharides
Tanfy
Turmeric
Train Oil
Tincture of Euphorbium
Tincture of Hellibore
Turbith Mineral
Tincture of Myrrh
Turpentine
Turnips.

V

VENICE Turpentine
Valerian Root

Vitriol
Vinegar
Virginia Snakeweed
Venice Treacle

Venice

A List of the Names of Drugs.

Venice Sope

Verjuice

Vinegar of Roses

Unrectify'd Oil of Amber

Unrectify'd Oil of Turpentine

Verdegrease.

W

WINE Lees.
White Vitriol

Wormwood

Wood-Ashes

Wood-Soot

Woad

White Wine Vinegar.

Y

YELLOW Rosin
Yellow Basilicon.

Z

ZEDOARY.





A N
I N D E X
O F
D I S E A S E S with their R E M E D I E S.

A.

A P O P L E X Y, p. 47. Bleeding very proper, p. 48. Mild aloetic Purges, p. 49. Powders of Cinnabar of Antimony, &c. *ibid.* Rowelling, p. 48.
Asthma, *see* Cough and Asthma.
Atrophy, *see* Consumption.
Appetite lost, p. 109. A mild Purge for a Horse that feeds poorly, *ibid.* A Drink, p. 110.

B.

Burns, p. 206. Common Salt, *ibid.* Rectified Spirits of Wine, *ibid.* Poultices, Ointments, &c. p. 207.
Burstenness, *see* Ruptures.
Broken Wind, p. 98. Bleeding proper, p. 99. Mercurial Physic, *ibid.* Calomel Balls, *ibid.* Mild Purges, *ibid.* All healing and balsamic Medicines, p. 100. Deterfive Balls, p. 101. Aurum Mosaicum Balls, p. 102. Cinnabar Balls, *ibid.*
Binding of the Hoof, p. 235.

Blood-

INDEX of Diseases,

Blood-Spavin, p. 194. Restraining Fomentations, &c. p. 195. Blistering, p. 197. Firing, *ibid.*
A strengthening Charge, *ibid.*
Bone-Spavin, p. 178. Blistering proper, p. 180. and
Purging, p. 181. and Diuretics, *ibid.*

C.

Canker in the Foot, p. 242. Caustic Oils, &c.
p. 243.

Cataracts, *see* Moon-Eyes.

Chest-Founder, *see* Pleurisy external.

Colds, p. 79. Bleeding necessary, p. 80. Pectoral
Drinks, *ibid.* and Cordial Balls, p. 81.

Cholic and Gripes, p. 113. Bleeding in the Mouth,
p. 114. and raking, *ibid.* Diuretic Balls, p. 115.
Jesuits Bark useful in an inveterate Cholic, p. 116.
Warm Cordial Balls, p. 117.

Consumption, p. 104. Bleeding moderately, p. 106.
Balls for a Consumption, *ibid.* A pectoral and
deterfive Drink, p. 107. Mild Purges necessary,
in an Atrophy, p. 108. and Cinnabar Powders,
ibid.

Convulsions, and Jaw-set Horses, p. 57. Mercurial
Balls for Convulsions, p. 60. Drinks made with
Castor, Assafœtida, Saffron, &c. p. 62. A Li-
niment, p. 60. Medicines for Horses of small
Value, p. 61. A purging Ball for a convulsed
Horse, p. 62.

Costiveness, p. 126. An opening Drink, p. 127.
Oily Clysters proper, *ibid.* A mild Purge, *ibid.*

Cough and Asthma, p. 92. Bleeding proper, p. 93.
Mercurial Balls, *ibid.* and alterative Purges, p. 94.
A Diet-Drink, *ibid.* Cinnabar Balls, p. 95. Pro-
per Internals for Horses that wheeze and are
thick-winded, p. 96. Pectoral and balsamic Balls
for an Asthma, p. 97.

Crown Scab, p. 241.

Critical Tumours, *see* Tumours.

Curbs, p. 182. Blistering and Firing, p. 183.

D.

Diabetes, or profuse Staling, p. 141. A restraining
and balsamic Ball, *ibid.* A Drink for a Diabetes,
p. 142.

Dry Surfeit, *see* Surfeits.

Epilepsy,

with their Remedies.

E.

Epilepsy, p. 52. Bleeding, *ibid.* Cephalic Balls, p. 53. A Drink for the same, *ibid.* Mistletoe, good in Convulsions, *ibid.*
Eyes, Blows and Contusions, p. 65. A cooling Cataplasm, *ibid.* Eye-water, p. 66. Bleeding and Rowelling, when necessary, *ibid.* A Powder, p. 67. Wounds of the Eyes, *ibid.* Proper Dressings, p. 68. A Fomentation for the Eyes, p. 69. Lunatic or Moon-Eyes, &c. p. 69. Bleeding proper, p. 70. Eye-waters, p. 71. and Purges, *ibid.* Antimony Powders, good to prevent Moon-Blindness, p. 72. Drinks for the same use, *ibid.*

F.

False Quarter, p. 238.
Farcin, or Farcy, p. 158. Bleeding, when proper, p. 159, 161. A cooling and laxative Drink, p. 160. An Ointment, *ibid.* An excellent Mixture to be used outwardly, p. 162. A Liniment to heal the Sores, *ibid.* Other outward Applications, p. 163, 164, 166, 167, 168. A mercurial Ball for a rank Farcy, p. 168. A deterfive Drink, p. 169. A restrigent Draught, p. 170. Cinnabar Balls, good in the Farcy, *ibid.*
Fistula in the Withers, p. 218. A Mixture to prevent a Fistula, p. 221. A Poultice to ripen a Fistula, *ibid.* A sharp Mixture for an obstinate Fistula, p. 223.
Fevers, p. 72. Bleeding necessary, p. 73. A cooling Drink for a simple Fever, *ibid.* A cooling emollient Clyster, p. 74. An Infusion for a malignant Fever, p. 76, 78. Balls for a malignant Fever, p. 78.

G.

Glanders, p. 211. Proper Remedies for the Glanders, p. 212.
Grease, p. 238. A Purge for the Grease, p. 239. A powerful diuretic Drink, p. 239. Outward Applications, p. 240.

H.

Hide-bound, p. 150. Calomel Balls and purging of service, p. 151.

INDEX of Diseases,

I.

- Jaws fet. See Convulsions.
Jardon, p. 184. The Cure, *ibid.*
Ives or Vives, p. 84. Ointment of Marsh-mallows good to be used outwardly, *ibid.* In case of a Fever, Bleeding, cooling Drinks, p. 85.

K.

- Kidneys hurt or strained, p. 133. Balls to heal the Kidneys, p. 135, 136. A healing Drink, *ibid.* A Clyster, *ibid.* A mild Purge to be given afterwards, *ibid.*

L.

- Lamenefs in the Shoulder, p. 224. Coolers and Repellers, best in the Cure of Strains, p. 225. A proper Embrocation, *ibid.* Fomentations necessary, *ibid.* and Rowelling, p. 226.
Lamenefs of the Knees and Pasterns, p. 277. Poul-tices good in the Beginning, *ibid.* A strengthening Mixture, *ibid.*
Lamenefs of the Coffin, p. 228. Blistering and Firing the best, *ibid.*
Lamenefs in the Back-Sinew, p. 228. Strengtheners proper, p. 229. Mild blistering, *ibid.* A Charge, *ibid.*
Lamenefs in the Stifle, p. 230. Coolers and Repellers, *ibid.* A Fomentation, *ibid.*
Lamenefs in the Whirl-Bone and Hip, p. 231. In the Beginning with Coolers, &c. *ibid.* When lodged in the Joint, Blistering and Firing, p. 232.
Lamenefs in the Hock, p. 132. Coolers, Repellers, Fomentations, Blistering, Firing, mercurial Charge, *ibid.*
Lax and Scouring, &c. p. 122. A cleansing Drink, p. 123. An alterative Ball, *ibid.* A Rhubarb Ball, p. 124. Restringents, when proper, *ibid.* A Clyster, p. 125. A strengthening Ball, p. 126.
Lethargy, *see* Sleeping Evil.

M.

- Mallenders, p. 233. A Liniment for it, *ibid.*
Mange, p. 155. External Applications, p. 157. A mercurial Ball for the Mange, *ibid.* A Purge, *ibid.*
Moiten

with their Remedies.

Molten Grease, p. 152. Bleeding plentifully, *ibid.*
and Rowelling, p. 153. An emollient Clyster,
ibid. A Drink, *ibid.* A Purge, p. 154.

N.

Narrow Heels, p. 234. A Poulrice and Ointment
for the same, *ibid.*

O.

Oflets, p. 184. Oil of Origanum good to take them
off at first, *ibid.* if of long Continuance, Blisters
and Firing, *ibid.*

P.

Palsy, &c. p. 54. Proper external Applications,
p. 55, 56.

Pleurisy, &c. p. 85. Bleeding, p. 86. and Rowells
p. 87. Blistering of great use, *ibid.* A balsamic
Drink, *ibid.* and Ball, p. 88. An emollient Clyster,
ibid. Castor, &c. and purging Clysters, sometimes
necessary, p. 89. A mild Purge after the Pleurisy,
p. 90.

Pleurisy external, p. 91. Bleeding Pectorals, &c.
ibid. Ointment of Marsh-mallows proper out-
wardly, *ibid.*

Poll-Evil, p. 212. Warm Vinegar, p. 213. Ripen-
ing Poultices, p. 214. A Tincture, p. 216. A
sharp Mixture when desperate, p. 217. Phage-
dænic Water, good in the Poll-Evil, p. 218.

Q

Quitter, p. 237. An Ointment for it, p. 238.

R.

Ring-Bone, p. 185. Blistering and Firing the best
Remedy, p. 186. Diuretics, when necessary,
p. 187. A Charge for a Ring-Bone, *ibid.*

Running Thrush, p. 241. A-vulnerary Mixture,
p. 242. Purges and diuretics proper, *ibid.*

Ruptures, &c. p. 132. Fomentations the most pro-
per Remedy, *ibid.*

S.

Staggers, p. 63. Emollient Clysters of great use,
p. 64. A mild purging Draught, *ibid.*

Strangles, p. 82. Ointment of Marsh-mallows pro-
per to break the Swelling, p. 83. A Gargle for
the Mouth, *ibid.* A Drink for the Strangles, *ibid.*
Staling

I N D E X of Diseases, &c.

Staling Blood, p. 140. Bleeding, *ibid.* A balsamic and healing Ball, *ibid.*

Strangury, p. 139. Bleeding proper, *ibid.* A Drink for the Strangury, *ibid.*

Suppression of Urine, p. 137. Bleeding, strong diuretic stimulating Clysters, p. 138. A Cataplasm, *ibid.*

Surfeits, p. 143. A dry Surfeit, *ibid.* Bleeding, p. 144. A Purge for a dry Surfeit, *ibid.* Cinnabar Powders, *ibid.* A Mercurial Ointment, p. 145. A wet Surfeit, *ibid.* A Purge, p. 146. Antimony good in Surfeits, p. 147.

Strains. See Lameness.

T.

Tumours, p. 174. Critical Tumours, p. 175. Fomentations absolutely necessary, p. 176. Tumours from Blows, &c. *ibid.* Coolers and Repellers proper, p. 177. A cold Charge, p. 178.

V.

Voracious Appetite, p. 110. A Draught, p. 112. Ulcers, p. 208. Digestive Ointments for Ulcers, p. 209, 210. Powders to give inwardly, *ibid.*

W.

Water Farcy, p. 171. A Drink for the Water Farcy, p. 172, 173. A Pectoral Ball, p. 173. A Purge, p. 172. Powders for it *ibid.*

Windgals, p. 191. A restraining Fomentation, p. 193. Blistering and Fining the best Remedy in obstinate Windgals, p. 194.

Worms, p. 117. Ascarides, or small Worms, p. 118. Savin successful to cure the Botts, *ibid.* Earthworms. *ibid.* Purges to destroy Vermin, p. 119, 120, 121. Acalomel Ball, p. 120. A Drink, p. 121.

Wounds, p. 120. Digestives, p. 203. Contus'd Wounds on the Joints, p. 204. Punctur'd Wounds, *ibid.* Fomentations of singular use in Wounds, p. 205.

Yellows, &c. p. 128. Plentiful Bleeding necessary, p. 129. An emollient Clyster, *ibid.* A Drink, p. 130. Balls for the Yellows or Jaundice, p. 131. Mild Purges and Rowelling often necessary, *ibid.*